

Ektron

Ektron CMS200/300 Developer Manual

Version 4.5, Revision 3

Ektron® Inc. 5 Northern Blvd., Suite 6 Amherst, NH 03031 Tel: +1 603-594-0249 Fax: +1 603-594-0258 Email: sales@ektron.com http://www.ektron.com

Copyright 2004 Ektron®, Inc. All rights reserved. EKTRON is a registered trademark of Ektron, Inc. Version 4.5, Revision 3, August 5, 2004

EKTRON, INC. SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT

** READ THIS BEFORE LOADING SOFTWARE**

YOUR RIGHT TO USE THE PRODUCT DELIVERED IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS SET OUT IN THIS LICENSE AGREEMENT. USING THIS PRODUCT SIGNIFIES YOUR AGREEMENT TO THESE TERMS. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THIS SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT, DO NOT DOWNLOAD.

CUSTOMER should carefully read the following terms and conditions before using the software program(s) contained herein (the "Software"). Downloading and/or using the Software or copying the Software onto CUSTOMER'S computer hard drive indicates CUSTOMER'S acceptance of these terms and conditions. If CUSTOMER does not agree with the terms of this agreement, CUSTOMER should not download.

Ektron, Inc. ("Ektron") grants, and the CUSTOMER accepts, a nontransferable and nonexclusive License to use the Software on the following terms and conditions:

1. Right to use: The Software is licensed for use only in delivered code form. Each copy of the Software is licensed for use only on a single URL. Each license is valid for the number of seats listed below (the "Basic Package"). Any use of the Software beyond the number of authorized seats contained in the Basic Package without paying additional license fees as provided herein shall cause this license to terminate. Should CUSTOMER wish to add seats beyond the seats licensed in the Basic Package, the CUSTOMER may add seats on a block basis at the then current price for additional seats (see product pages for current price). The Basic Package are as follows:

Ektron eMPower for ColdFusion -- Licensed for ten seats (10 named users) per URL.

Ektron CMS100 -- Licensed for five seats (5 named users) per URL.

Ektron CMS200 -- Licensed for ten seats (10 named users) per URL.

Ektron CMS300 -- Licensed for ten seats (10 named users) per URL.

Ektron eWebEditPro -- Licensed for ten seats (10 named users) per URL.

Ektron eWebEditPro+XML - Licensed for ten seats (10 named users) per URL.

Ektron eWebWP - Licensed for unlimited seats per URL.

For purposes of this section, the term "seat" shall mean an individual user provided access to the capabilities of the Software.

The CUSTOMER may not modify, alter, reverse engineer, disassemble, or decompiler the Software. This software product is licensed, not sold.

2. Duration: This License shall continue so long as CUSTOMER uses the Software in compliance with this License. Should CUSTOMER breach any of its obligations hereunder, CUSTOMER agrees to return all copies of the Software and this License upon notification and demand by Ektron.

3. Copyright: The Software (including any images, "applets," photographs, animations, video, audio, music and text incorporated into the Software) as well as any accompanying written materials (the "Documentation") is owned by Ektron or its suppliers, is protected by United States copyright laws and international treaties, and contains confidential information and trade secrets. CUSTOMER agrees to protect the confidentiality of the Software and Documentation. CUSTOMER agrees that it will not provide a copy of this Software or Documentation nor divulge any proprietary information of Ektron; CUSTOMER shall use its best efforts to see that any user of the Software licensed hereunder complies with this license.

4. Limited Warranty: Ektron warrants solely that the medium upon which the Software is delivered will be free from defects in material and workmanship under normal, proper and intended usage for a period of three (3) months from the date of receipt. Ektron does not warrant the use of the Software will be uninterrupted or error free, nor that program errors will be corrected. This limited warranty shall not apply to any error or failure resulting from (i) machine error, (ii) Customer's failure to follow operating instructions, (iii) negligence or accident, or (iv) modifications to the Software by any person or entity other than Company. In the event of a breach of warranty, Customer's sole and exclusive remedy, is repair of all or any portion of the Software. If such remedy fails of its essential purpose, Customer's sole remedy and Ektron's maximum liability shall be a refund of the paid purchase price for the defective Products only. This limited warranty is only valid if Ektron receives written notice of breach of warranty within thirty days after the warranty period expires.

5. Limitation of Warranties and Liability: THE SOFTWARE AND DOCUMENTATION ARE SOLD "AS IS" AND WITHOUT ANY WARRANTIES AS TO THE PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTIBILITY, DESIGN, OR OPERATION OF THE SOFTWARE. NO WARRANTY OF FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE IS OFFERED. EXCEPT AS DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4, ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS AND IMPLIED ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED.

NEITHER COMPANY NOR ITS SUPPLIERS SHALL BE LIABLE FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF BUSINESS OR GOODWILL, LOSS OF DATA OR USE OF DATA, INTERRUPTION OF BUSINESS NOR FOR ANY OTHER INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND UNDER OR ARISING OUT OF, OR IN ANY RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT, HOWEVER, CAUSED, WHETHER FOR BREACH OF WARRANTY, BREACH OR REPUDIATION OF CONTRACT, TORT, NEGLIGENCE, OR OTHERWISE, EVEN IF COMPANY OR ITS REPRESENTATIVES HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH LOSS. 6. Miscellaneous: This License Agreement, the License granted hereunder, and the Software may not be assigned or in any way transferred without the prior written consent of Ektron. This Agreement and its performance and all claims arising from the relationship between the parties contemplated herein shall be governed by, construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of New Hampshire without regard to conflict of laws principles thereof. The parties agree that any action brought in connection with this Agreement shall be maintained only in a court of competent subject matter jurisdiction located in the State of New Hampshire or in any court to which appeal thereform may be taken. The parties hereby consent to the exclusive personal jurisdiction of such courts in the State of New Hampshire for all such purposes. The United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods is specifically excluded from governing this License. If any provision of this License is to be held unenforceable, such holding will not affect the validity of the other provisions hereof. Failure of a party to enforce any provision of this Agreement shall not constitute or be construed as a waiver of such provision or of the right to enforce such provision. If you fail to comply with any term of this License, YOUR LICENSE IS AUTOMATICALLY TERMINATED. This License represents the entire understanding between the parties with respect to its subject matter.

YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT YOU HAVE READ THIS AGREEMENT, THAT YOU UNDERSTAND THIS AGREEMENT, AND UNDERSTAND THAT BY CONTINUING THE INSTALLATION OF THE SOFTWARE, BY LOADING OR RUNNING THE SOFTWARE, OR BY PLACING OR COPYING THE SOFTWARE ONTO YOUR COMPUTER HARD DRIVE, YOU AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THIS AGREEMENT'S TERMS AND CONDITIONS. YOU FURTHER AGREE THAT, EXCEPT FOR WRITTEN SEPARATE AGREEMENT'S BETWEEN EKTRON AND YOU, THIS AGREEMENT IS A COMPLETE AND EXCLUSIVE STATEMENT OF THE RIGHTS AND LIABILITIES OF THE PARTIES.

Copyright 1999 - 2003 Ektron, Inc. All rights reserved.

LA10031, Revision 1.4

Summary Table of Contents

Author's Note	1
About This Manual	2
Web Services	3
Syndicating Web Content as RSS	25
Custom ASP Functions	43
Custom ASP.Net Functions	147
Custom ColdFusion Functions	227
Custom PHP Functions	294
Dreamweaver Extension Support	361
Additional Information	425

Detailed Table of Contents

Author's Note	1
About This Manual	2
What Flee to included in this Manual2	·····2
what lise is included in this Manual?	
Web Services	3
Introduction to Web Services	3
Ektron CMS200/300's Implementation of Web Services	4
Benefits of Using Web Services	4
WS Components and Ektron CMS200/300 Architecture	4
Software and Hardware Requirements	5
Installation of Files	6
Setup Instructions	7
Providing Web Service Information in Your CMS	8
Ektron CMS200/300 Methods	
The Ektron CMS200/300 Content Sample Page	10
Sample Output from One Method	14
The News aspy Sample (MML)	נו 18
Creating a Page that Provides a Web Service	
Creating a Page that Provides a Web Service	23
Creating a Page that Provides a Web Service	23 25
Creating a Page that Provides a Web Service Syndicating Web Content as RSS	23 25
Creating a Page that Provides a Web Service Syndicating Web Content as RSS What is RSS Syndication?	23 25 25
Creating a Page that Provides a Web Service Syndicating Web Content as RSS What is RSS Syndication? The RSS Specification RSS Syndication in Ektron CMS200/300	23 25 25 25
Creating a Page that Provides a Web Service Syndicating Web Content as RSS What is RSS Syndication? The RSS Specification RSS Syndication in Ektron CMS200/300 Syndicating via ASP	23 25 25 25 25 25 27
Creating a Page that Provides a Web Service Syndicating Web Content as RSS What is RSS Syndication? The RSS Specification RSS Syndication in Ektron CMS200/300 Syndicating via ASP RSS Euroctions	23 25 25 25 26 27 27
Creating a Page that Provides a Web Service Syndicating Web Content as RSS What is RSS Syndication? The RSS Specification RSS Syndication in Ektron CMS200/300 Syndicating via ASP RSS Functions ecmRssCollection	23 25 25 26 27 27 27
Creating a Page that Provides a Web Service Syndicating Web Content as RSS What is RSS Syndication? The RSS Specification RSS Syndication in Ektron CMS200/300 Syndicating via ASP RSS Functions	23 25 25 25 26 27 27 27 27 27
Creating a Page that Provides a Web Service Syndicating Web Content as RSS What is RSS Syndication? The RSS Specification. RSS Syndication in Ektron CMS200/300. Syndicating via ASP RSS Functions ecmRssCollection. ecmRssSummary	23 25 25 25 26 27 27 27 28 28 29
Creating a Page that Provides a Web Service Syndicating Web Content as RSS What is RSS Syndication? The RSS Specification RSS Syndication in Ektron CMS200/300 Syndicating via ASP RSS Functions ecmRssCollection ecmRssSummary Syndicating Collections Example	23 25 25 26 26 27 27 27 28 29 29
Creating a Page that Provides a Web Service Syndicating Web Content as RSS What is RSS Syndication? The RSS Specification. RSS Syndication in Ektron CMS200/300. Syndicating via ASP RSS Functions ecmRssCollection ecmRssSummary. Syndicating Collections Example. Creating Your Own Collection News Feed Files	23 25 25 25 26 27 27 27 27 27 29 29 29 29
Creating a Page that Provides a Web Service Syndicating Web Content as RSS What is RSS Syndication? The RSS Specification. RSS Syndication in Ektron CMS200/300. Syndicating via ASP RSS Functions ecmRssCollection ecmRssSummary	23 25 25 25 26 27 27 27 27 27 29 29 29 29 29 23
Creating a Page that Provides a Web Service Syndicating Web Content as RSS What is RSS Syndication? The RSS Specification. RSS Syndication in Ektron CMS200/300. Syndicating via ASP RSS Functions ecmRssCollection ecmRssSummary	23 25 25 26 27 27 27 27 27 29 29 29 29 23
Creating a Page that Provides a Web Service Syndicating Web Content as RSS What is RSS Syndication? The RSS Specification. RSS Syndication in Ektron CMS200/300. Syndicating via ASP RSS Functions ecmRssCollection ecmRssSummary. Syndicating Collections Example. Creating Your Own Collection News Feed Files. Configuring News Feed Application Alternate Dynamic Method Syndicating Summary Lists	23 25 25 26 26 27 27 27 27 27 29 29 29 29 29 29 23 23 23 23 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 26 27 29 27 27 27 29 29 27 27 29 29 27 27 27 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 31 32 332 332 332 332 332 332 332 332 332 332 332 332 332 332 332
Creating a Page that Provides a Web Service Syndicating Web Content as RSS What is RSS Syndication? The RSS Specification. RSS Syndication in Ektron CMS200/300. Syndicating via ASP RSS Functions ecmRssCollection. ecmRssCollection. Example. Creating Your Own Collection News Feed Files. Configuring News Feed Application. Alternate Dynamic Method. Syndicating Summary Lists. Example.	23 25 25 25 26 27 27 27 27 27 29 29 29 29 29 29 31 32 32
Creating a Page that Provides a Web Service Syndicating Web Content as RSS	23 25 25 25 26 27 29 27 27 29 27 29 29 27 27 29 29 27 27 29 29 29 29 29 31 32 33 33 33 33
Creating a Page that Provides a Web Service Syndicating Web Content as RSS	23 25 25 26 27 29 27 27 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 31 32 33 33 33 33

Syndicating via .Net	
Architecture of RSS Syndication	
aspx pages	
Creating Your Own aspx Collection Page	
Example	
Example	
Creating Your Own aspx List Summary Page.	41
Example	
Example	
Custom ASP Functions	43
Login Function	
Login Tag Example	45
Placing Your Login Button	46
Partner Login	46
Content Block Function	48
Content Block Examples	50
Static Content Block	50
Dynamic Content Block	
XML Content Block	
Dynamic and Static Combination	
Add Content	53
Add Content Example	55
Add Content Web Form Example	57
Basic XML Search	
Basic XML Search Tag Example	
XML Search Tag Variables	60
Advanced XML Search	63
Advanced XML Search Tag Example	
Search Tag Variables	65
XML Search Display	69
XML Search Display Example	70
Search Function	71
Search Tag Example	72
Search Tag Variables	73
Starting Folder	73
Recursive	74
Target Page	74
Text Box	74
Maximum Characters	75
Button Image Source	
Button lext	
Font Face	
FUIIL SIZE Horizontal	۲۵ مح

Spare 1	
Search Display Function	80
Search Display Example	
Search Display with Default Content	
Search Display Variables	
Max Number of Content Blocks Returned	
Style Info	83
Show Date	83
List Summary Function	85
List Summary Example	
List Summary Variables	
Starting Folder	
Recursive	
Show Summary	
Style Info	
Order By	
Show Info	
Max Number	
Spare 1 & 2	
Single Summary Function	93
Single Summary Example	94
Single Summary Variables	
Content ID	
Show Summary	
Style Info	
Show Info	
Spare 1	
Collection Function	97
Collection Examples	97
Example Using the ecmNavigation Display Function	
Example Using the ecmTeaser Display Function	
Collection Variables	101
ID	101
DisplayFunction	101
Creating Custom Display Functions	102
Function Structure	102
Building Blocks	105
Defining Display Functions	108
Using a Custom Display Function	108
Random Content	110
Random Summary	111
Event Calendar Function	112
Event Calendar Style Sheet	
Event Calendar Sample	112
Abbreviating Day Names	
Configuring Application API asp	115
ouniguning ApplicationAF Lasp	

Form Function	117
Form Sample	118
Metadata Function	
Creating an Item List	119
ecmMetadata Example	120
More ecmMetadata Examples	120
ocmMotadata Variables	122
Itom List	
Spare 1	
	120
Multi Level Collection	
Multi-Level Collection	
Customizing the Menu	
ek_menu.js	
Version	
Type	
FontSize	
Fontweight	
FontColor	
FontColorHillte	
bgColor	
menulter Perder	
monul itoBaColor	
menuBorderBaColor	
menuHil iteBaColor	
menuContainerBaColor	
childMenulcon	138
childMenulconHilite	138
Application API	139
Customizing ApplicationAPI	139
menultemBaColor	139
menul iteBaColor	140
menuBorderBaColor	
menuHiliteBaColor	
menuContainerBaColor	
menultemBgColor	
menuLiteBgColor	
menuBorderBgColor	
menuHiliteBgColor	
menuContainerBgColor	
Customizing ek_menu.js versus ApplicationAPI	146
tom ASP.Net Functions	
Login Eurotion	1.10

Login Tag Example	150
Placing Your Login Button	151
Partner Login	151
Content Block Function	152
Content Block Examples	154
Static Content Block	155
Dvnamic Content Block	155
XML Content Block	156
Dynamic and Static Combination	158
Add Content	159
Add Content Example	161
Add Content Web Form Example	163
Search Function	
Search Tag Example	165
Search Tag Variables	166
Starting Folder	167
Recursive	167
Target Page	167
Text Box	168
Maximum Characters	168
Button Image Source	169
Button Text	170
Font Face	171
Font Size	173
Horizontal	174
Spare 1	174
Search Display Function	175
Search Display Example	175
Search Display Variables	176
Max Number of Content Blocks Returned	176
Style Info	178
Show Date	178
List Summary Function	180
List Summary Example	181
List Summary Variables	182
Starting Folder	183
Recursive	183
Show Summary	184
Style Info	185
Order By	186
Snow Info.	187
	187
Spale 1 & Z	108
Single Summary Function	189
Single Summary Example	190
Single Summary Variables	191

Show Summary	102
Style Info	102
Show Info	
Spare 1	194
Collection Function	195
Collection Examples	105
Example Using the ecmNavigation Display Function	196
Example Using the comreaser Display Function	
Collection Variables	
ID	199
DisplayFunction	200
Creating Custom Display Functions	201
Function Structure	201
Building Blocks	205
Defining Display Functions	208
Using a Custom Display Function	208
Random Content	210
Random Summary	211
Event Calendar Function	212
Event Calendar Style Sheet	212
Event Calendar Sample	213
Abbreviating Day Names	215
Configuring ApplicationAPI.aspx	216
Form Function	218
Form Sample	219
Metadata Function	220
Creating an Item List	220
ecmMetadata Example	221
ecmMetadata Variables	223
Item List	223
Spare 1	225
Custom API	226
Custom ColdFusion Functions	227
Login Function	229
Login Tag Example	229
Placing Your Login Button	230
Content Block Function	231
Content Block Examples	233
Content Block Examples Static Content Block	 233 234
Content Block Examples Static Content Block Dynamic Content Block	 233 234 235
Content Block Examples Static Content Block Dynamic Content Block XML Content Block	233 234 235 236

Random Summary	240
Search Function	241
Search Tag Example	
Search Tag Variables	
Starting Folder	243
Recursive	244
Target Page	244
Text Box	245
Maximum Characters	
Button Image Source	246
Button Text	247
Font Face	248
Font Size	250
Horizontal	251
Spare 1	251
Search Display Function	252
Search Display Example	252
Search Display Variables	253
Max Number of Content Blocks Returned	254
Style Info	255
Show Date	255
List Summary Function	257
List Summary Example	258
List Summary Variables	259
Starting Folder	260
Recursive	260
Show Summary	261
Style Info	262
Order By	263
Show Info	264
Max Number	264
Spare 1 & 2	
Single Summary Function	266
Single Summary Example	266
Single Summary Variables	268
Content ID	268
Show Summary	200
Style Info	260
Show Info	269
Spare 1	270
Collection Function	271
Collection Examples	271
Evample Using the acmNavigation Display Eulertion	21 070
Example Using the contrastigation Display Function	21Z 27A
Collection Variables	214 977
	211 277

	077
DisplayFunction	
Event Calendar Function	
Event Calendar Style Sheet	
Event Calendar Sample	
Abbreviating Day Names	
Configuring ecmEvtCalendar.cfm	
Metadata Function	
Creating an Item List	
ecmMetadata Example	
ecmMetadata Variables	
Item List	
Custom ColdFusion Tags	
Custom PHP Eurotions	204
Login Tag	
Login Tag Example	
Placing Your Login Button	
Content Block Tag	
Content Block Examples	
Static Content Block	
Dynamic Content Block	
XML Content Block	
Search Tag	304
Search Tag Example	
Search Tag Variables	
Starting Folder	
Recursive	
Target Page	
Text Box	
Maximum Characters	
Button Image Source	
Button Text	
Font Face	
Font Size	
Horizontal	
Spare 1	
Search Display Example	
Search Display Variables	
Max Number of Content Blocks Returned	
Style Into	
Snow Date	
List Summary Example	
List Summary Variables	

Starting Folder	323
Recursive	323
Show Summary	324
Style Info	325
Order By	326
Show Info	327
Max Number	327
Spare 1 & 2	328
Single Summary Tag	329
Single Summary Example	
Single Summary Variables	
Content ID	331
Show Summary	332
Style Info	332
Show Info	333
Spare 1	334
Collection Function	335
Collection Examples	
Example Using the ecmNavigation Display Function	336
Example Using the ecmTeaser Display Function	337
Collection Variables	
ID	339
DisplayFunction	340
Random Content	344
Random Content Random Summary	344 346
Random Content Random Summary Event Calendar Function	344 346 348
Random Content Random Summary Event Calendar Function Event Calendar Style Sheet	344 346 348 348
Random Content Random Summary Event Calendar Function Event Calendar Style Sheet	344 346 348 348 349
Random Content Random Summary Event Calendar Function Event Calendar Style Sheet Event Calendar Sample Abbreviating Day Names	344 346 348 348 349 351
Random Content Random Summary Event Calendar Function Event Calendar Style Sheet Event Calendar Sample Abbreviating Day Names	344 346 348 348 349 351 352
Random Content Random Summary Event Calendar Function Event Calendar Style Sheet Event Calendar Sample Abbreviating Day Names Configuring ApplicationAPI.php	
Random Content Random Summary Event Calendar Function Event Calendar Style Sheet Event Calendar Sample Abbreviating Day Names Configuring ApplicationAPI.php Metadata Tag	
Random Content Random Summary Event Calendar Function Event Calendar Style Sheet Event Calendar Sample Abbreviating Day Names Configuring ApplicationAPI.php Metadata Tag Creating an Item List	
Random Content Random Summary Event Calendar Function Event Calendar Style Sheet Event Calendar Sample Abbreviating Day Names Configuring ApplicationAPI.php Metadata Tag Creating an Item List ecmMetadata Example	344 346 348 348 349 351 352 354 354 355
Random Content Random Summary Event Calendar Function Event Calendar Style Sheet Event Calendar Sample Abbreviating Day Names Configuring ApplicationAPI.php Metadata Tag Creating an Item List ecmMetadata Example ecmMetadata Variables	344 346 348 348 348 349 351 352 354 354 355 357
Random Content Random Summary Event Calendar Function Event Calendar Style Sheet Event Calendar Sample Abbreviating Day Names Configuring ApplicationAPI.php Metadata Tag Creating an Item List ecmMetadata Example ecmMetadata Variables Item List	344 346 348 348 349 351 352 354 354 355 357 357
Random Content Random Summary Event Calendar Function Event Calendar Style Sheet Event Calendar Sample Abbreviating Day Names Configuring ApplicationAPI.php Metadata Tag Creating an Item List ecmMetadata Example ecmMetadata Variables Item List Spare 1	344 346 348 348 349 351 352 354 354 355 357 357 359 260
Random Content Random Summary Event Calendar Function Event Calendar Style Sheet Event Calendar Sample Abbreviating Day Names Configuring ApplicationAPI.php. Metadata Tag Creating an Item List ecmMetadata Example ecmMetadata Variables Item List Spare 1 Custom API	344 346 348 348 349 351 352 354 354 355 357 357 357 359 360
Random Content Random Summary Event Calendar Function Event Calendar Style Sheet Event Calendar Sample Abbreviating Day Names Configuring ApplicationAPI.php Metadata Tag Creating an Item List ecmMetadata Example ecmMetadata Variables Item List Spare 1 Custom API	344 346 348 348 349 351 352 354 354 355 357 357 359 360 261
Random Content Random Summary Event Calendar Function Event Calendar Style Sheet Event Calendar Sample Abbreviating Day Names Configuring ApplicationAPI.php Metadata Tag Creating an Item List ecmMetadata Example ecmMetadata Variables Item List Spare 1 Custom API	344 346 348 348 349 351 352 354 354 355 357 357 359 360 361
Random Content Random Summary Event Calendar Function Event Calendar Style Sheet Event Calendar Sample Abbreviating Day Names Configuring ApplicationAPI.php. Metadata Tag Creating an Item List ecmMetadata Example ecmMetadata Variables Item List Spare 1 Custom API Dreamweaver Extension Support Requirements	344 346 348 348 349 351 352 354 354 355 357 357 359 360 361 362
Random Content Random Summary Event Calendar Function Event Calendar Style Sheet Event Calendar Sample Abbreviating Day Names Configuring Application API.php Metadata Tag Creating an Item List ecmMetadata Example ecmMetadata Variables Item List Spare 1 Custom API Dreamweaver Extension Support Requirements Installing the Extension	344 346 348 348 349 351 352 354 354 355 357 357 359 360 360 361 362 363
Random Content Random Summary Event Calendar Function Event Calendar Style Sheet Event Calendar Sample Abbreviating Day Names Configuring ApplicationAPI.php. Metadata Tag. Creating an Item List ecmMetadata Example ecmMetadata Variables Item List Spare 1 Custom API Dreamweaver Extension Support Requirements Installing the Extension Setup	344 346 348 348 349 351 352 354 354 355 357 357 359 360 360 361 362 363 368
Random Content Random Summary Event Calendar Function Event Calendar Style Sheet Event Calendar Sample Abbreviating Day Names Configuring ApplicationAPI.php. Metadata Tag Creating an Item List ecmMetadata Example ecmMetadata Variables Item List Spare 1 Custom API. Dreamweaver Extension Support Requirements Installing the Extension Setup Using the Ektron CMS200/300 Extension	344 346 348 348 349 351 352 354 354 355 357 357 359 360 360 361 362 363 368 372

Ektron CMS200/300 Commands Menu	
Inserting Custom Functions	379
Manage Content	
Accessing Manage Content Commands	
Edit Content	380
Save Content	382
Create Folder	388
CMS Content	
Accessing CMS Content Commands	392
Insert a Login Tag	392
Inserting a Partner Login Tag	394
Inserting a Static Content Block	395
Inserting a Dynamic Content Block	397
Inserting a Collection Tag	399
Inserting a List Summary Function	400
Inserting a Metadata Function	402
Inserting a Search Function	
Inserting a Search Display Function	
Inserting a Single Summary Function	
Inserting a Random Content Function	411
Inserting a Random Summary Function	
Inserting an Event Calendar Function	
Inserting a Form Content Function	
Accessing XIVIL Function Commands	
Insert Content XSLT Tag	
Insert Collection XSLT Tag	
Insent Collection ASET Tag	
Additional Information	425
Supporting Documents	
Support	
Sales	425
Information	

Author's Note

This manual documents both Ektron CMS200 and Ektron CMS300. With the exception of a few features that are labeled CMS300 only, Ektron CMS300 and Ektron CMS200 have the same functionality.

In this manual, some screens show CMS300 in the title bar, and some directory paths mention CMS300, such as C:/Program Files/Ektron/CMS300/Utilities/. If you are using CMS200, substitute 200 for 300 in these cases.

About This Manual

To utilize the full potential of an Ektron CMS200/300 driven Web site, learning and using the custom functions supplied by Ektron is essential. These custom functions will help make your site more robust, and easier to maintain.

This manual can be used as a reference for the developer, or the person is who is setting up your Ektron CMS200/300 Web site. This manual will explain all the custom tags for each of the platforms supported by Ektron CMS200/300 including:

- ASP
- ColdFusion
- ASPX (.NET)
- PHP

What Else Is Included in this Manual?

Along with explaining how to insert the functions to your Web templates manually, this manual also explains creating Ektron CMS200/300 templates in a WYSIWYG environment by using the Dreamweaver extension supplied with the installation. See "Dreamweaver Extension Support" on page 361 for additional information.

Ektron CMS200/300 has also implemented support for Web Services as well as syndication using RSS. Information about configuration and use of these features is also found in this manual.

Web Services

Νοτε

This feature is only available with Ektron CMS300. If you are using CMS200 and want to upgrade to CMS300, please contact your Ektron sales representative at sales@ektron.com.

Introduction to Web Services

Web Services (WS) are reusable software components that can be consumed by variety of clients, independent of operating system, programming language, or Web server, using standard Internet technologies. Because Web Services allow heterogeneous systems to communicate with each other in a standard way, they have received quick acceptance for data interchange over the Web.

It's easy for anyone to integrate your WS into their application. The client application can be a Web application, a Windows application, a Java application, a Cold Fusion application, or a host of others -- it does not matter as long as it supports Web Services.

A Web Service consists of one or more methods that expose functionality. In this sense, a Web Service is an API that can be accessed using SOAP over HTTP. (SOAP is an XML-based, lightweight protocol that defines the message format of Web Services.)

For example, you might develop a purchasing application that automatically obtains price information from several vendors, lets the user select a vendor, submits the order and then tracks the shipment until it is received. The vendor application, in addition to exposing its services on the Web, might in turn use XML Web services to check a customer's credit, charge the customer's account and set up the shipment with a shipping company. This manual does not explain how Web Services work. To learn more about them, try these sites.

- http://msdn.microsoft.com/webservices/understanding/readme/ default.aspx
- http://aspalliance.com/jnuckolls/articles/introws/default.aspx
- http://aspnet.4guysfromrolla.com/articles/062602-1.aspx
- http://www.15seconds.com/Issue/010430.htm

Ektron CMS200/300's Implementation of Web Services

Ektron CMS200/300 supports XML Web Services. This means that you can create pages that offer your content to any Web-enabled device, and you can create pages that consume existing Web Services. **Ektron CMS200/300**'s Web Services feature can return data separated from presentation. In combination with XML support, this feature lets consumers retrieve your XML data independent of presentation information and act on it however they see fit.

Benefits of Using Web Services

Web Services make it easy to connect with partners. They can also deliver more personal, integrated experiences to users via smart devices, including PCs. WSs can save time and money by reducing development time, and increase revenue by making your own XML Web services available to others.

WS Components and Ektron CMS200/300 Architecture

The following diagram shows how Ektron's Web Services interact with **Ektron CMS200/300**. Web Services require the installation of the .NET Framework on the server.

NOTE For a detailed description of Ektron CMS200/300's architecture, see http:// www.ektron.com/whitepaper/Ektron-unique-component-based-approachto-CM.pdf.

Ektron's Web Service, cms300content.asmx, runs within the .NET Framework. Through COM Interop, a facility provided with the

.NET Framework, .NET managed code can communicate with COM code. cms300content.asmx utilizes the Content Business Object as applicationApi.asp to ensure that business logic functionality is consistent throughout **Ektron CMS200/300**.



Software and Hardware Requirements

- The .NET Framework, version 1 SP2, must be installed on the server (for more information, see http://msdn.microsoft.com/ netframework/).
- Ektron CMS200/300 version 2.5 or higher

Installation of Files

Below is a list of the files and their locations that make up the Web Services feature. They are installed when you install **Ektron CMS200/300**. However, if you do not choose the .aspx (.NET) sample files during installation, the Web Service demos (cmswsdemo, cmsxmlwsdemo) are not installed.

File or folder location	Description
webroot/cms300sample/cms300ws	Root directory of the Web Services files
webroot/cms300sample/cms300ws/web.config	XML-based configuration file for web services; similar to setup.asp
webroot/cmd300sample/cmsxmlwsdemo	Samples that demonstrate the consumption of content block information as XML. For example, a page could process the WS page's date created, "go live" date, etc.
webroot/cmd300sample/cmswsdemo	Contains only the HTML version of the Web Service. That is, the samples only prepare a string of HTML data for reading by a browser.
<pre>webroot/cms300sample/cms300ws/ cms300content.asmx</pre>	Entry point for Web Service. This page displays examples of all available methods.
webroot/cms300sample/cms300ws/global.asax	Application start file
webroot/cms300sample/cms300ws/bin	Directory for compiled Web Service code
webroot/cms300sample/cms300ws/bin/ CMS300WS.dll	Web Service dll
webroot/cms300sample/cms300ws/bin/ WSContentDisplay.dll	Collection display dll for four supplied display methods:
	ecmNavigation
	• ecmTeaser
	ecmNavigationPop
	ecmTeaserPop
webroot/cms300sample/cms300ws/plugins	User-defined display dlls for collection method call. This is configurable within the web.config file.

Setup Instructions

After you install **Ektron CMS200/300**, you need to open IIS, select the following folders, and make each an application.

- /CMS300sample/cms300ws
- /CMS300sample/cmswsdemo
- /CMS300sample/cmsxmlwsdemo

To make a folder an application, follow these steps.

- 1. Open IIS.
- 2. Right click one of the folders listed above.



3. Select **Properties**. The Properties dialog appears.

ms300ws Properties	? ×
Directory Documents D	irectory Security HTTP Headers Custom Errors
When connecting to this	resource, the content should come from:
•	The <u>d</u> esignated directory
O /	A share located on another computer
O.	A redirection to a <u>U</u> RL
Lo <u>c</u> al Path:	MS300Sample\cms300ws
 ☐ Script source acces ☑ <u>R</u>ead ☑ <u>W</u>rite 	s
Directory browsing	
Application Settings	
Application name:	Default Application
Starting point:	<default site="" web=""></default>
Execute <u>P</u> ermissions:	Scripts only
Application Protection:	Medium (Pooled)
	OK Cancel Apply Help

- 4. Make sure you are on the **Directory** tab, which is selected by default.
- 5. Press the **Create** button (circled above).
- 6. Assign the folder's name in the **Application name** field.
- 7. Press OK.

Providing Web Service Information in Your CMS

Ektron CMS200/300 Methods

Ektron CMS200/300 implements a single Web Service, cms300content.asmx, that exposes 13 methods for retrieving content. These methods mirror those in the "applicationApi.asp" file.

The methods determine the *kind* of content that is made available (for example, a content block, a collection of content blocks, a

summary list) along with the *presentation* of that information (for example, an HTML string or an XML data structure representing content block information).

Below is a list of methods that cms300content exposes with a brief description of functionality and differences from the applicationAPI implementation.

All methods are demonstrated on the sample page *webroot/* cms300sample/cms300ws/cms300content.asmx. For more information, see "The Ektron CMS200/300 Content Sample Page" on page 10.

Method	Exposes this applicationApi.asp function as a Web Service Method	Returns	Changes to standard parameter values
ContentBlock	ecmContentBlock See also: "Content Block Function" on page 152	The ContentBlock as an HTML string	
ContentBlockEx	ecmContentBlockEx See also: "XML Content Block" on page 156	The ContentBlockEx as an HTML string. If necessary, performs XSLT transformation on content prior to its return.	
GetContentBlock	ecmContentBlock See also:"Content Block Function" on page 152	An XML data structure representing information in the ContentBlock	
Collection	ecmCollection See also: "Collection Function" on page 195	A Collection presented as an HTML string whose format is determined by the display function that you specify. You can create a custom display function in a separate .NET dll. Be sure to implement the IDisplayFormatter interface defined in the WSContentDisplay dll. Then, place the dll in the CMS300Sample\cms300ws\plugins directory so the Web Service code can locate it. To access a custom display function, use the syntax "Dllname.Classname".	

GetCollection	ecmCollection See also: "Collection Function" on page 195	an XML data structure representing information about a Collection	additional parameter available: GetHTML. Possible values: 1 -returns html content for each collection item 0 - does not return it
ListSummary	ecmListSummary See also: "List Summary Function" on page 180	List Summary information as an HTML string	
GetListSummary	ecmListSummary See also: "List Summary Function" on page 180	an XML data structure representing information about the List Summary	parameters ShowSummary, StyleInfo, ShowInfo not available
SingleSummary	ecmSingleSummary See also: "Single Summary Function" on page 189	Single Summary information as an HTML string	
GetSingleSummary	ecmSingleSummary See also: "Single Summary Function" on page 189	an XML data structure representing the Single Summary information	parameters StyleInfo, ShowSummary, ShowInfo not available
MetaData	ecmMetaData See also: "Metadata Function" on page 220	Meta Data information as an HTML string	does not have the unused spare parameter
GetMetaData	ecmMetaData See also:"Metadata Function" on page 220	An XML data structure representing Meta Data information	does not have the unused spare parameter
SearchDisplay	ecmSearchDisplay See also: "The Search Display Method Parameters" on page 12	Search Display information as an HTML string	
GetSearchDisplay	ecmSearchDisplay See also: "The Search Display Method Parameters" on page 12	An XML data structure representing the Search Display information	parameters StyleInfo and ShowDate not available

The Ektron CMS200/300 Content Sample Page

The content sample page (webroot/cms300sample/cms300ws/ CMS300Content.asmx) lists the methods described in the table above. Click each method on the page to see sample calls and output using various protocols. When you open the detail page, you see **Test** followed by parameters.

CMS300Content

Click <u>here</u> for a complete list of operations.

GetContentBlock

Test

To test the operation using the HTTP GET protocol, click the 'Invoke' button.

Parameter	Value
ContentId:	
	Invoke

SOAP

The following is a sample SOAP request and response. The placeholders shown need to be replaced with actual values.

```
POST /cms300sample/cms300ws/CMS300Content.asmx HTTP/1.1
Host: 192.168.0.219
Content-Type: text/xml; charset=utf-8
Content-Length: length
SOAPAction: "urn:ektron:webservices:content:cms300:v21/GetContentBlock"
```

The top section of the page lets you test the method by using the HTTP Get protocol to retrieve data from the sample database. To do this, you must insert valid parameter values. (For documentation of a method's parameters, see the section listed after "see also" in the above table.)

The next section of the content sample page displays the following kinds of sample output.

- A sample SOAP request and response
- A sample HTTP GET request and response
- A sample HTTP POST request and response

Review the test pages to learn the kind of content you can retrieve from this method.

Parameter Where How Implemented by CMS Defined in Application API.xxx Search Text n/a Search text used in search function. Ektron Search • All the words C Any of the words C Exact Phrase Match Partial Words. Search Type n/a Type of search used in search function. Search • All the words C Any of the words. C Exact Phrase Match Partial Words. Options and - all the words or - any of the words exact phrase - exact phrase Note: This parameter is handled automatically by CMS when displayed on Web page. For Web Services, however, this needs to be defined. Recursive Search Defines whether search is recursive .. 1 - recursive search 0 - non-recursive search See Also: "Recursive" on page 74

The Search Display Method Parameters

Parameter	Where Defined in Application API.xxx	How Implemented by CMS
Starting Folder	Search	Describes path to folder in which search begins. • Here are some examples.
		 \ - root content folder
		VProducts\RC Cars - begins search in the RC Cars folder
Allow Fragments	n/a	Selected by user on page that performs search.
		Search All the words Any of the words Exact Phrase Match Partial Words Match Partial Words Options 0 (false) - do not allow fragments 1 (true) - allow fragments 1 (true) - allow fragments If fragments are allowed, and the user enters AT as the search string, the search returns topics with these words: pat, ate, hatter. If fragments are <i>not</i> allowed, and the user enters AT as the search string, the search only returns topics with the word: at. Note: This parameter is handled automatically by CMS when displayed on Web page. For Web Services, this needs to be defined.
Max Number	Search Display	Specify the maximum number of topics to display when a search is performed. For example:
		1 - one result
		7 - seven results

Parameter	Where Defined in Application API.xxx	How Implemented by CMS
Style Info	Search Display	<pre>Specify an inline style that is applied to the hyperlinked portion of topics that result from a search. For example: "font-family:arial; font-weight:bold; backgroundcolor:#cccccc; border:solid blue 1pt; margin:2px; width:50%;"</pre>
Show Date	Search Display	Specify whether last modified date is displayed with search results 0 - date is not displayed 1 - date is displayed

Sample Output from One Method

The following is an example of the content that can be retrieved from one of the methods, GetContentBlock. As you can see, the HTML content is provided within the <ContentHtml> XML element.

GetContentBlock

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8" ?>
<ContentBlockResult xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"</pre>
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns="urn:ektron:webservices:content:cms300:v21">
  <ErrorString />
  <Item>
  <ContentTitle>Plastic Molder #123</ContentTitle>
  <ContentHtml><?xml version="1.0"?> <jobposting> <job-title>Plastics
Molder</job-title> <job-
                         number>123</job-number> <description>RC
International, a leading supplier of consumer
                                               level radio controlled
vehicles, is looking for an experienced plastics molder to join our
                                                                   team.
The candidate will join our highly skilled team of enthusiastic molders to
           life our next generation products. RC International is
bring to
experiencing extremely rapid growth
                                     and offers many opportunities for
advancement.</description> <qualifications> 
                                                      3 years
experience in commercial grade plastic molding technologies.
>Excellent
                written and oral communication skills.
work with very little
                        supervision. An AS degree in chemistry.</
li>  </qualifications> <offering>
                                        First and second shift
opportunities exist. RC International offers competitive pay, an
```

extensive benefits package including a 401k plan, profit sharing, and health coverage.

```
Manager</contact-name> <contact- email>jobs@cms300samplesite.com</
contact-email> <contact-fax>1-555-5555</contact-fax> </contact> </
jobposting></ContentHtml>
```

```
<Xslt1>C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\CMS300Sample\XMLFiles\xslt\rc_jobs_display.xsl</
Xslt1>
<Xslt2 />
<Xslt3 />
<Xslt4 />
<Xslt5 />
<DefaultXslt>1</DefaultXslt>
</Item>
</ContentBlockResult>
```

The News.aspx Sample (non-XML)

To help you understand how the samples work, this section explains the news sample .NET page, news.aspx, which is installed to webroot/cms300sample/cmswsdemo/. Specifically, four key sections of code are explained:

- Identifying the Code Behind File
- Setting Up an Instance of Web Services
- Retrieving the Web Service's URL
- Getting Content Blocks

Identifying the Code Behind File

Here is the first line in the news.aspx file:

```
<%@ Page CodeBehind="news.aspx.vb" Language="vb" AutoEventWireup="false"
Inherits="CmsXmlWsDemo.news" %>
```

This line indicates that the page's functionality is set up in the "CodeBehind" Visual Basic file, news.aspx.vb. The rest of the news.aspx file contains only page display information.

Setting Up an Instance of Web Services

The following code in news.aspx.vb sets up an instance of the Web Services. Every page that uses Web Services must contain such a declaration.

Dim wsCms300WebService As New localhost.CMS300Content()

Retrieving the Web Service's URL

Another noteworthy line of news.aspx.vb code, which follows the above line, is:

wsCms300WebService.Url = g_strWebServiceUrl

This line retrieves the URL of the Web Service pages from the web.config file in the *webroot/cms300sample/cmswsdemo/* folder. As a result, if someone changes the URL in web.config, the news.aspx page's address is automatically updated.

Getting Content Blocks

The following lines of news.aspx.vb code retrieve all content blocks in the sample database's news folder formatted as an HTML string.

```
If (iId > 0) Then
   strHTML = wsCms300WebService.ContentBlock(iId)
   strHTML = Replace(strHTML, ".asp", ".aspx")
   NewsInfo.InnerHtml = strHTML
Else
   strHTML = wsCms300WebService.ListSummary("\Marketing\News", 0, 1, "",
   "Title,asc", "DateModified", 0, "", "")
   strHTML = Replace(strHTML, "news.asp", "CmsWsDemo/news.aspx")
```

```
NewsInfo.InnerHtml = strHTML
```

End If

```
Νοτε
```

This code converts the file types because the sample database was written for ASP pages, not ASP.NET pages. If the database were created with .NET, you could use this code to get the HTML for the requested ID: NewsInfo.InnerHtml = wsCms300WebService.ContentBlock(iId)

As you can see, we are assigning to the variable NewsInfo.InnerHtml the Web service (wsCms300WebService) followed by the ContentBlock method. (For a list of methods, see "Ektron CMS200/300 Methods" on page 8.) If the user selects a content block on the List Summary page (that is, clicks the blue text of the content title), that action passes an id value. The blue text is circled in the illustration below.

RC International Ships RC Sportster)(8/27/2002 2:46:12 PM)

RC International, an emerging leader in the RC racing industry, has begun shipments of its first product, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is designed to compete with the entry and mid level RC racer currently on the market.

A new page appears, using the ContentBlock method to display the selected block.

If (iId > 0) Then
strHTML = wsCms300WebService.ContentBlock(iId)

The ContentBlock method retrieves the content block as an HTML string, so the result looks like this.

CMS300Content
Click <u>here</u> for a complete list of operations.
GetContentBlock
Test
To test the operation using the HTTP GET protocol, click the 'Invoke' button.
Parameter Value
ContentId:
Invoke
SOAP
The following is a sample SOAP request and response. The placeholders shown need to be replaced with actual values.
POST /cms300sample/cms300ws/CMS300Content.asmx HTTP/1.1 Host: 192.168.0.219
Content-Type: text/xml; charset=utf-8 Content_Length: length
SOAPAction: "urn:ektron:webservices:content:cms300:v21/GetContentBlock"
If the user does not select a content block (which is true when the page first appears), the page uses the ListSummary method to display all blocks in the marketing/news folder using the List Summary format.
Else
strHTML =
<pre>wsCms300WebService.ListSummary("\Marketing\News", 0, 1, "", "Title,asc",</pre>
"DateModified", 0, "", "")

The ListSummary method retrieves the content blocks as an HTML string, so the page looks like this.

Latest News

RC International Announces the RC Cheetah (8/27/2002 2:43:01 PM) RC International, a leading RC racing company, has announced the availability of its new flagship product, the RC Cheetah.

RC International Hosts RC Conference (8/27/2002 2:44:44 PM)

RC International, the fastest growing company in the RC industry, announces plans to host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atlanta, Georgia.

RC International Ships RC Sportster (8/27/2002 2:46:12 PM) RC International, an emerging leader in the RC racing industry, has begun shipments of its first product, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is designed to compete with the entry and mid level RC racer currently on the market.

The News.aspx Sample (XML)

NOTE This feature is only available with Ektron CMS300. If you are using CMS200 and want to upgrade to CMS300, please contact your Ektron sales representative at sales@ektron.com.

The news.aspx sample file in the /cmd300sample/cmsxmlwsdemo folder includes all elements described in "The News.aspx Sample (non-XML)" on page 15 *plus* demonstrations of how to retrieve XML content.

Setting Up Instances of Web Services

In addition to creating an instance of the Web Service, the XML version of news.aspx.vb creates instances of the ContentBlock and ListSummary methods, which are used on the page.

Dim wsCms300WebService As New localhost.CMS300Content()
Dim gcbCms300ContentXml As localhost.ContentBlockResult
Dim glsCms300ListSummaryResult As localhost.ListSummaryResult

Getting Content Blocks

Look at this code from news.aspx.vb.

```
glsCms300ListSummaryResult =
wsCms300WebService.GetListSummary("\Marketing\News", 0, 1, "", "Title,asc",
"DateModified", 0, "", "")
```

```
If (Len(glsCms300ListSummaryResult.ErrorString) = 0) Then
strHTML = "<b>Content Block Information Return from the
    GetListSummary Web service call</b>"
strHTML = strHTML & " "
For iLoop = 0 To (glsCms300ListSummaryResult.Item.Length - 1)
strHTML = strHTML & "<b>Content ID: </b>" &
    glsCms300ListSummaryResult.Item(iLoop).ContentID & "
strHTML = strHTML & "<b>Content Title: </b>" &
    glsCms300ListSummaryResult.Item(iLoop).ContentTitle & "
strHTML = strHTML & "<b>Date Created: </b>" &
    glsCms300ListSummaryResult.Item(iLoop).DisplayDateCreated & "<//r>
tr>"
strHTML = strHTML & ">b>Date Modified: </b>" &
     glsCms300ListSummaryResult.Item(iLoop).DisplayDateModified & "</
tr>"
strHTML = strHTML & "<b>Modified By: </b>" &
    glsCms300ListSummaryResult.Item(iLoop).EditorFname & " " &
    glsCms300ListSummaryResult.Item(iLoop).EditorLname & "
strHTML = strHTML & "<b>Content Teaser: </b>
    strHTML = strHTML & "" &
glsCms300ListSummaryResult.Item(iLoop).ContentTeaser & "
strHTML = strHTML & " "
Next
```

This code loops through all content blocks in the Marketing\News folder. For each block, the page uses the Web Service method glsCms300ListSummaryResult.Item(iLoop) to display the following XML data.

- Content ID
- Content Title
- Date Created
- DateModified
- Modified By
- Content Teaser

The result looks like this.

Latest News

Content Block Information Return from the GetListSummary Web service call

Content ID: 11 Content Title: RC International Announces the RC Cheetah Date Created: 25-Apr-2002 04:43:42 PM Date Modified: 27-Aug-2002 02:43:01 PM Modified By: Application Administrator Content Teaser: RC International, a leading RC racing company, has announced the availability of its new flagship product, the RC Cheetah.

Content ID: 10 Content Title: RC International Hosts RC Conference Date Created: 25-Apr-2002 04:42:55 PM Date Modified: 27-Aug-2002 02:44:44 PM Modified By: Application Administrator Content Teaser:

RC International, the fastest growing company in the RC industry, announces plans to host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atlanta, Georgia.

Content ID: 9 Content Title: RC International Ships RC Sportster Date Created: 25-Apr-2002 04:42:10 PM Date Modified: 27-Auq-2002 02:46:12 PM

The lower portion of the page also displays the content block in a ListSummary format, as described in "Getting Content Blocks" on page 16.

Latest News

RC International Announces the RC Cheetah (8/27/2002 2:43:01 PM) RC International, a leading RC racing company, has announced the availability of its new flagship product, the RC Cheetah.

RC International Hosts RC Conference (8/27/2002 2:44:44 PM)

RC International, the fastest growing company in the RC industry, announces plans to host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atlanta, Georgia.

RC International Ships RC Sportster (8/27/2002 2:46:12 PM)

RC International, an emerging leader in the RC racing industry, has begun shipments of its first product, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is designed to compete with the entry and mid level RC racer currently on the market.

If the user selects clicks the blue text of any title, a new page appears with

Ektron CMS200/300 Developer Reference Manual, Version 4.5, Revision 3
- information about the block (title and any XSLTs used for rendering)
- a demonstration of the GetContentBlock method to display the content block in "raw" HTML or XML format
- a demonstration of the ContentBlock method to display the content block in processed HTML or XML format

Here is the code that displays the top section of the page.

```
strHTML = "<b>Content Block Information from GetContentBlock
      Service: </b>"
Web
strHTML = strHTML & "<b>Content Block Title: </b>" &
   strHTML = strHTML & "<b>Xslt Used for Rendering: </b>"
Select Case (gcbCms300ContentXml.Item.DefaultXslt)
  Case 1
     strTmp = gcbCms300ContentXml.Item.Xslt1
  Case 2
     strTmp = gcbCms300ContentXml.Item.Xslt2
  Case 3
     strTmp = gcbCms300ContentXml.Item.Xslt3
  Case 4
     strTmp = gcbCms300ContentXml.Item.Xslt4
  Case 5
     strTmp = gcbCms300ContentXml.Item.Xslt5
End Select
If (\text{Len}(\text{strTmp}) = 0) Then
  strTmp = "None Used (HTML Content assumed)"
                    This code uses the gcbCms300ContentXml Web Service to get the
                    content title: gcbCms300ContentXml.Item.ContentTitle.
                    The code also uses the gcbCms300ContentXml Web Service to
                    retrieve any XSLTs assigned to the content. If no XSLTs are
                    assigned (as is the case with this sample page), the message
                    "None Used (HTML Content assumed)" appears.
                    This code results in the following section of the page.
```

Latest News

Content Block Information from GetContentBlock Web Service: Content Block Title: RC International Announces the RC Cheetah Xslt Used for Rendering: None Used (HTML COntent assumed)

Next, the page uses the GetContentBlock method to display the content block in "raw" HTML or XML format. Here is the code that displays that section of the page.

```
strHTML = strHTML & "<b>Raw HTML (or XML) from GetContentBlock Web
Service: </b>"
strHTML = strHTML & "& "& strHTML = strHTML & "& strRawHtml & ""
strHTML = strHTML & "& strRawHtml & "
```

Earlier in the news.aspx.vb file, the strRawHtml variable was defined as strRawHtml = gcbCms300ContentXml.Item.ContentHtml. So, the strRawHtml variable uses the gcbCms300ContentXml Web Service to retrieve content in "raw" HTML format.

Here is the resulting section of that page. As you can see, HTML tags are embedded within the content.

Raw HTML (or XML) from GetContentBlock Web Service:

<h4>RC International Announces the RC Cheetah</h4> January 14, 2001 - RC International, a leading RC racing company, has announced the availability of its new flagship product, the RC Cheetah. After nearly two years of development the RC Cheetah is designed to compete at the highest level in the RC racing arena. The excitement level of the hard core enthusiasts can be felt at all the demonstrations of the RC Cheetah.

Cheetah.

// Cheetah.

/ Cheetah.

/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
/ Cheetah.
<

Finally, the page uses the ContentBlock Web method to display the content block in "processed" format. Here is the code that displays that section of the page.

strHTML = strHTML & "Processed HTML (or XML) from ContentBlock
Web Service:
 strHTML = strHTML & "" & strProcessedHtml & "
 strHTML = strHTML & "" & strProcessedHtml & "

Earlier in the news.aspx.vb file, the strProcessedHtml variable was defined as strProcessedHtml = wsCms300WebService.ContentBlock(iId). So, the strProcessedHtml variable uses the wsCms300WebService.ContentBlock method to retrieve content in processed format.

Here is the resulting section of that page. As you can see, the content appears as within a browser.

RC International Announces the RC Cheetah

January 14, 2001 - RC International, a leading RC racing company, has announced the availability of its new flagship product, the RC Cheetah. After nearly two years of development the RC Cheetah is designed to compete at the highest level in the RC racing arena. The excitement level of the hard core enthusiasts can be felt at all the demonstrations of the RC Cheetah.

"The RC Cheetah price/performance ration is simply incredible", stated Bob Dickerson, RC International VP of engineering. "The RC Cheetah has been devastating its competition in all the pre-release races and we expect that to continue...".

The major industry magazines are agreeing with Mr. Dickerson's assessment. RC Magazine has tested the RC Cheetah head-to-head with the competition's best and they concluded:

"There is no comparison between the RC Cheetah and its nearest competitor. In speed, handling, and price the RC Cheetah out shines them all".

The RC Cheetah is now available at all RC International distributors and major Hobby stores. Please contact RC International to locate a local dealer.

Creating a Page that Provides a Web Service

Below are the typical steps you would follow to create your own page that provides a Web Service.

- 1. Decide which content blocks you want to provide. Here are some examples:
 - a specific content block (for example wsCms300WebService.ContentBlock(2) would display content block 2 regardless of the URL parameters)

- all blocks in a folder (the GetListSummary method's first parameter is folder)
- all blocks in a collection (the Collection method's first parameter is collection ID)
- Decide what information you want to provide about those blocks, and how to present it. Review "Ektron CMS200/300 Methods" on page 8 to find the type of content and the kind of information that is available about it.

For example, if you want to display XML data about content (such as content title, date modified, date created), use a method that begins with "Get," such as GetContentBlock, GetCollection, and GetListSummary.

- 3. Create a new folder within the CMS300sample folder. This folder and some of its subfolders have files that are needed to run Web Services. Place all of your files within the new folder.
- Using a development tool that supports Web Service integration (for example, Visual Studio .NET), create a .NET (.aspx) file that manages page layout. The file must refer to a Visual Basic or C# file (via a codeBehind command), which manages the page's functionality.

Note: You can refer to the samples provided in www.cot/
CMS300sample/cmswsdemo and www.cot/CMS300sample/cmsxmlwsdemo as
examples. Rename and modify them as needed.

- 5. Add to each .NET project a Web Reference to the WSDL file. (by default, webroot/cms300sample/cms300ws/ cms300content.asmx?wsdl). The environment then builds the appropriate proxy class to access the Web Service's methods. You can use the proxy class within the application to invoke those methods. Ektron CMS200/300's sample .aspx pages demonstrate how to do this.
- 6. Provide to your consumers a URL to the .NET (.aspx) file.

Syndicating Web Content as RSS

This section explains how to add RSS syndication to Ektron CMS200/300 for ASP.NET. RSS syndication allows you to prepare Ektron CMS200/300 content for reading by RSS news feed aggregators.

To make this task easier, Ektron provides sample files to illustrate RSS syndication. You should customize the files to meet your needs.

What is RSS Syndication?

RSS stands for Really Simple Syndication, a common method of syndicating Web content as an XML document. There are several versions of RSS. Ektron has implemented version 2.0.

In Ektron CMS200/300, you use RSS to prepare a collection list or a list summary for reading by an *aggregator*. An aggregator consumes an RSS feed and displays it to the user. (An aggregator is similar in function to a portal.) There are several popular aggregators, including:

- AmphetaDesk (http://www.disobey.com/amphetadesk/)
- NewzCrawler (http://www.newzcrawler.com/).

The RSS Specification

The RSS specification is a document: http:// backend.userland.com/rss. Ektron has implemented the specification, but you can customize the RSS classes to support advanced features.

RSS Syndication in Ektron CMS200/300

Ektron CMS200/300 allows you to syndicate content by either using ASP or .Net. Syndicating via .Net requires that you have the Microsoft .Net framework installed on your computer.

With Ektron CMS200/300, you can syndicate a collection and a list summary via RSS.

The following sections explain how to configure Ektron CMS200/ 300 to syndicate content via ASP and .Net.

Syndicating via ASP

Syndicating via ASP requires you to create a news feed type file in ASP calling a RSS function defined in Ektron CMS200/300' applicationAPI.asp file.

The following section explains each of the RSS functions, as well as the steps required to syndicate your Web site content.

RSS Functions

The file ApplicationAPI.asp has included two additional functions used to syndicate collections and summary lists on your Web site.

The two functions are named:

- ecmRssCollection
- ecmRssSummary

By creating news feed files that call these two functions, you can easily syndicate content.

Explained in the following section are the functions.

ecmRssCollection

Displayed here is the function, ecmRssCollection:

```
Function ecmRssCollection(id)
dim rssCont,dictobj,ErrorString
dim rStr,srvName,scriptName,qStr
Set dictobj = Server.CreateObject("Scripting.Dictionary")
qStr = Request.ServerVariables("URL")
srvName = Request.ServerVariables("SERVER_NAME")
'scriptName = Request.ServerVariables("SCRIPT_NAME")
dictobj.Add "Url", qStr
dictobj.Add "ServerName", srvName
dictobj.Add "ColId", id
if (Request.ServerVariables("QUERY_STRING") <> "" ) then
dictobj.Add "UrlParam", Request.ServerVariables("QUERY_STRING")
else
```

```
dictobj.Add "UrlParam",""
end if
Set rssCont = Server.CreateObject(CONTENT_OBJ)
rStr = rssCont.GetRssCollectionByID(AppConfStr,
dictobj,Request.Cookies("ecm")("site_id"),ErrorString)
ecmRssCollection = rStr
Set dictobj = nothing
Set rssCont = nothing
end function
```

When called, this function only required on parameter, the ID of the collection to be syndicated.

ecmRssSummary

Displayed here is the ecmRssSummary function:

```
Function ecmRssSummary(Folder, Recursive, OrderBy, MaxNumber)
   Dim ContentObj, SumObj, rStr, ErrorString
   dim srvName,url,qStr,order
   'UrlParam = Request.ServerVariables("QUERY_STRING")
   url = Request.ServerVariables("URL")
   srvName = Request.ServerVariables("SERVER_NAME")
   Set ContentObj = Server.CreateObject(CONTENT_OBJ)
   Set SumObj = Server.CreateObject("Scripting.Dictionary")
   SumObj.Add "Folder", Folder
   SumObj.Add "Recursive", Recursive
   SumObj.Add "MaxNumber", MaxNumber
   SumObj.Add "ObjType", "Folder"
   SumObj.Add "PreviewMode", false
   SumObj.Add "Url", url
   SumObj.Add "ServerName", srvName
   if (Request.ServerVariables("QUERY_STRING") <> "" ) then
       SumObj.Add "UrlParam", Request.ServerVariables("QUERY_STRING")
   else
       SumObj.Add "UrlParam", ""
   end if
   if( lcase(OrderBy) = "date") then
       order = "DateModified"
   else
       order = "Title,asc"
   end if
   SumObj.Add "OrderBy", order
   rStr = ContentObj.GetRssSummary(AppConfStr,SumObj, Request.Cookies("ecm")("site_id"),
ErrorString)
   ecmRssSummary = rStr
```

End Function

Similar to the ecmRssCollection function, this function requires one parameter to be passed, "folder," however, there are three additional parameters that can be used as well:

- Recursive
- OrderBy
- MaxNumber

Syndicating Collections

To syndicate a collection on your Web site, Ektron recommends that you create a new file in your Ektron CMS200/300 site root folder that contains all the information needed to syndicate the content.

Once the file is created, you may distribute the link to the newly created file where users may create new news channels in their news feeder programs to successfully display the content.

Example

Ektron CMS200/300 supplies a sample file, /CMS200/300sample/ productsfeed.asp, which syndicates a collection. The parameter for the collection is hard-coded within the file.

Displayed here is the file productsfeed.asp.

```
<%option explicit%>
<!-- #include file="site_scripts_path.asp" -->
<%
'Need to specify collection ID number in this file
dim cID,rssData
    'ecmRssCollection(1) will return collection id 1 from the CMS database
    rssData = ecmRssCollection(1)
    'write the data out to the port
    response.write(rssData)
%>
```

As you can see, a very minimal amount of code is needed to syndicate content. However, all of the displayed code is required within your news feed files to properly function.

Creating Your Own Collection News Feed Files

In the previous section, the code required to syndicate content using RSS was displayed.

To create your own news feed file to syndicate a collection on your Web site, perform the following steps;

- 1. Open your ASP editing tool
- 2. Enter the following text:

```
<%option explicit%>
<!-- #include file="site_scripts_path.asp" -->
```

Be sure to specify the proper location of the file "site_scripts_path.asp" for the include file. For this example, we are saving this file in the same directory as the include file.

3. Enter the following ASP code:

```
<%
dim cID,rssData
rssData = ecmRssCollection(cID)
response.write(rssData)
%>
```

Replace the cID parameter with the ID of the collection you wish to syndicate (for example, "2").

NOTE For information about retrieving the ID number for a collection, refer to "Collections" in the Ektron CMS200/300 Administrator Manual.

Displayed here is another example of a news feed file that syndicates a summary list:

```
<%option explicit%>
<!-- #include file="site_scripts_path.asp" -->
<%
    dim cID,rssData
    rssData = ecmRssCollection(2)
    response.write(rssData)
%>
```

Using this example displays the collection ID=2 in the news feeder application.

 Save the file as an ASP file in the same directory as the file "site_scripts_path.asp"

Now that the news feed file has been successfully created, you may distribute the link to the file. When the file is called in the

user's news feeder application, the collection defined in the file will be displayed.

Configuring News Feed Application

Once you have created and configured your own news feed file, consumers may configure their news feed application to view the content.

Simply send them the link to the news feed file, for example:

http://www.YourSite.com/CMS200/300sample/productsfeed.asp

Once they have added the file as a new channel, the content is successfully syndicated to them.

Displayed here is the example displayed above in the news feed application, Newz Crawler.

NOTE Depending on news feed application, the display and format may appear different.



As you can see, each content that matches the criteria specified in your news feed file is displayed.

Alternate Dynamic Method

NOTE Ektron recommends that you use the previous method to syndicate content via RSS. Using the previous method gives you more control on what content is syndicated.

Instead of hard-coding the collection ID into the file, you may configure the file to allow consumers to specify any ID they desire. When the consumer adds the file to their news feed application, they simply specify the parameter within the URL.

Displayed here is sample code to allow this:

```
<%option explicit%>
<!-- #include file="site_scripts_path.asp" -->
<%
'this page expects one URL parameter which is cId. This cId is the
collection ID.
dim cID,rssData
   'Get cID from URL
   cID = request.QueryString("cId")
   rssData = ecmRssCollection(cID)
   'write the data out to the port
   response.write(rssData)</pre>
```

응>

When this code is used in a news feed application, the user must also add the URL parameter **?cid=#** to the end of the URL.

Displayed here is an example:

http://www.YourSite.com/CMS200/300sample/productsfeed.asp?cID=1

This URL will display the collection with an ID of 1 in the news feeder application.

NOTE If this method is used, and no parameter is passed through the URL, the user may receive an error.

Syndicating Summary Lists

To syndicate a summary list on your Web site, Ektron recommends that you create a new file in your Ektron CMS200/300 site root

folder that contains all the information needed to syndicate the content.

Once the file is created, you may distribute the link to the newly created file where users may create new news channels in their news feeder programs to successfully display the content.

Example

Ektron CMS200/300 supplies a sample file

/CMS200/300Sample/newsfeed.asp

which syndicates a summary list. The parameters for the summary list are hard-coded within the file.

Displayed here is the file newsfeed.asp.

```
<%option explicit%>
<!-- #include file="site_scripts_path.asp" -->
<%
    dim rssData
    rssData = ecmRssSummary("\Marketing\News", 1, "date",0)
    'write the data out to the port
    response.write(rssData)
%>
```

As you can see, a very minimal amount of code is needed to syndicate content. However, all of the displayed code is required within your news feed files to properly function.

Creating Your Own Summary News Feed Files

In the previous section, the code required to syndicate content using RSS was displayed.

To create your own news feed file to syndicate a summary list on your Web site, perform the following steps;

- 1. Open your ASP editing tool
- 2. Enter the following text:

```
<%option explicit%>
```

<!-- #include file="site_scripts_path.asp" -->

Be sure to specify the proper location of the file "site_scripts_path.asp" for the include file. For this example, we are saving this file in the same directory as the include file.

3. Enter the following ASP code:

```
<%
dim rssData
rssData = ecmRssSummary(Folder, Recursive, OrderBy, MaxNumber)
response.write(rssData)
%>
```

Use the following table as a guide to properly enter the correct parameters in the ecmRssSummary functions.

Parameter	Description	Options/Examples	
Folder	Specify the content folder in Ektron CMS200/300 where the summaries will be called from.	"\" = Root content folder "\Products" = Products folder	
Recursive	Specify whether summaries are called from the starting folder's sub-folders as well.	0 = Not Recursive 1 = Recursive	
OrderBy	Specify the order in which the results are displayed in the news feeder application.	"Date" = chronologically "title" = alphabetically	
MaxNumber	Specify the maximum amount of results to display.	0 = All 4 = four 13 = thirteen	

Displayed here is another example of a news feed file that syndicates a summary list:

```
<%option explicit%>
<!-- #include file="site_scripts_path.asp" -->
<%
    dim rssData
    rssData = ecmRssSummary("\Products", 1, "title", 3)
    response.write(rssData)
%>
```

This example has the following properties:

- Summaries in the \Products content folder, as well as its sub-folders, are displayed
- The results are sorted alphabetically by title.
- Only the first three results are displayed.
- Save the file as an ASP file in the same directory as the file "site_scripts_path.asp"

Now that the news feed file has been successfully created, you may distribute the link to the file. When the file is called in the user's news feeder application, the summary list defined in the file will be displayed.

Configuring News Feed Application

Once you have created and configured your own news feed file, consumers may configure their news feed application to view the content.

Simply send them the link to the news feed file, for example:

http://www.YourSite.com/CMS200/300sample/newsfeed.asp

Once they have added the file as a new channel, the content is successfully syndicated to them.

Displayed here is the example displayed above in the news feed application, Newz Crawler.

NOTE Depending on news feed application, the display and format may appear different.



As you can see, each content that matches the criteria specified in your news feed file is displayed.

Alternate Dynamic Method

NOTE Ektron recommends that you use the previous method to syndicate content via RSS. Using the previous method gives you more control on what content is syndicated.

Instead of hard-coding the summary parameters into the file, you may configure the file to allow consumers to specify any parameters they desire. When the consumer adds the file to their news feed application, they simply specify the parameters within the URL.

Displayed here is sample code to allow this:

```
<%option explicit%>
<!-- #include file="applicationAPI.asp" -->
<%
dim Folder, Recursive, OrderBy, MaxNumber,rssData
    'Get parameters from URL</pre>
```

```
Folder = request.QueryString("Folder")
Recursive = request.QueryString("Recursive")
OrderBy = request.QueryString("OrderBy")
MaxNumber = request.QueryString("MaxNumber")
'Call ecmRssSummary function
rssData = ecmRssSummary(Folder, Recursive, OrderBy,MaxNumber)
'write the data out to the port
response.write(rssData)
```

응>

When this code is used in a news feed application, the user must also specify at least the folder parameter, and may also enter three others.

The following table explains each of the possible parameters.

Parameter	Description	Examples	
Folder <i>Required!</i>	Specify the content folder in Ektron CMS200/300 From which the summaries will be called.	folder=%5cMarketing%5cNews folder=%5c	
	IMPORTANT: Due to escaping issues, a backslash("\") must be replaced by "%5c" in the URL. for example, % 5cMarketing%5cNews instead of \marketing\news This may not work in all news feed applications!		
Recursive	Specify whether summaries are called from the starting folder's sub-folders as well.	recursive=1 recursive=0	
OrderBy	Specify the order in which the results are displayed in the news feeder application.	orderby=date orderby=title	
MaxNumber	Specify the maximum number of results to display.	maxnumber=0 maxnumber=32	

Here is an example of a URL string that contains all parameters:

http://www.YourSite.com/CMS200/300sample/ newsfeed.asp?folder=%5cProducts&recursive=1&orderby=title&maxnumber=5

This example has the following properties:

- Summaries in the \Products content folder, as well as its subfolders, are displayed
- The results are sorted alphabetically by title
- Only the first five results are displayed

Syndicating via .Net

Architecture of RSS Syndication

aspx pages

You can use an aspx page as a URL to dynamically create and return RSS documents. To display an RSS feed on a Web site, the site administrator identifies the URL of the aspx page. The aggregator determines how to use the document's elements, such as <title>, <description> and <link>, to display the syndicated content.

Three sample aspx pages (news.aspx, jobs.aspx, and products.aspx) are installed by default to webroot/CMS300Sample/ CMS300WS/rss folder. They use the CMS300WS class to retrieve the collection or list summary data. Then, they create CollectionToRSS20 or ListSummaryToRSS20. These classes fill the RSS 2.0 data classes and serialize them to an XML document, which can be returned as an HTTP response.

Since these pages are part of the sample, you should modify them or create your own aspx pages for your Web site. Place your custom pages in the /cms300ws/rss/ or /cms300ws/ folder so that the web.config file is within the path.

news.aspx

The news.aspx page is hardcoded to retrieve the /Marketing/ News list summary in the sample.

The news.aspx page accepts one optional URL parameter, max, which specifies the maximum number of items to return. If the max parameter is missing or its value is zero (0), all items are returned.

Sample URLs:

```
http://localhost/cms300sample/cms300ws/rss/news.aspx
http://localhost/cms300sample/cms300ws/rss/news.aspx?max=10
```

jobs.aspx

The jobs.aspx page returns a list of job openings in the sample application. In the sample, collection id 2 is the list of job openings.

Sample URL:

http://localhost/cms300sample/cms300ws/rss/jobs.aspx

products.aspx

The products.aspx page returns a list of products in the sample application. In the sample, collection id 1 is the list of products.

Sample URL:

http://localhost/cms300sample/cms300ws/rss/products.aspx

Creating Your Own aspx Collection Page

To create your own collection page, copy the collection object to an RSS 2.0 object and serialize it. To accomplish this, use these methods.

ConvertToRSS(ByVal result CMS300WS.CollectionResult, ByVal title As String, ByVal description As String) As RSS20.rss

Serialize(Optional ByVal stream As System.IO.Stream = Nothing,
Optional ByVal o As Object = Nothing)

Example

Dim objRSSConverter As New CollectionToRSS20(Request, Response)
objRSSConverter.ConvertToRSS(objResult,
objResult.CollectionTitle, objResult.CollectionDescription)
objRSSConverter.Serialize()

Remarks

The ConvertToRSS method returns the RSS 2.0 object so that you can fill in or modify additional fields as desired before calling Serialize. The Serialize method has optional parameters that let you send the RSS to a stream other than HttpResponse.

You can add code to serialize a different object (such as an RSS 1.0 data class) or to run an XSLT on the serialized XML document before returning it as the HTTP response.

Example

Dim objRSSConverter As New CollectionToRSS20(Request, Response)
Dim objRSS20 As rss.RSS20.rss =
objRSSConverter.ConvertToRSS(objResult,
objResult.CollectionTitle, objResult.CollectionDescription)
objRSS20.channel.language = "en-us"
objRSSConverter.Serialize()

Creating Your Own aspx List Summary Page

To create your own list summary page, copy a list summary object to an RSS 2.0 object and serialize it. To accomplish this, use these methods.

ConvertToRSS(ByVal result As CMS300WS.ListSummaryResult, ByVal title As String, ByVal description As String) As RSS20.rss

Serialize(Optional ByVal stream As System.IO.Stream = Nothing, Optional ByVal o As Object = Nothing)

Example

Dim objRSSConverter As New ListSummaryToRSS20(Request, Response)
objRSSConverter.ConvertToRSS(objResult, "News", "The latest news")
objRSSConverter.Serialize()

Remarks

The ConvertToRSS method returns the RSS 2.0 object so that you can fill in or modify additional fields as desired before calling Serialize. The Serialize method has optional parameters that let you send the RSS to a stream other than HttpResponse.

You can add code to serialize a different object (such as an RSS 1.0 data class) or to run an XSLT on the serialized XML document prior to returning it as the HTTP response.

Example

Dim objRSSConverter As New ListSummaryToRSS20(Request, Response)
Dim objRSS20 As rss.RSS20.rss =
objRSSConverter.ConvertToRSS(objResult, "Title", "Description")
objRSS20.channel.language = "en-us"
objRSSConverter.Serialize()

Custom ASP Functions

Ektron CMS200/300 maintains and displays content through the use of custom Ektron ASP functions and ComObjects. On your template, you must include the following file in order to be able to use the custom functions:

<!-- #include file="site_scripts_path.asp" -->

This file (site_scripts_path.asp) will call the file with the custom Ektron functions to allow the page to function properly and must appear at the top of every template file that uses an Ektron CMS200/300 custom function.

To customize your Ektron CMS200/300 application, you will need to be familiar with these tags:

Function	Description	More Information	
Add Content	Allows you to programmatically add content to Ektron CMS200/300 from a simple function.	"Add Content" on page 53	
Advanced XML Search	Displays an advanced XML search on the Web page.	"Advanced XML Search" on page 63	
Basic XML Search	Displays a basic indexed XML search on the Web page.	"Basic XML Search" on page 58	
Collection	Displays the links generated by collections.	"Collection Function" on page 97	
Content Block	Displays and manages a content block.	"Content Block Function" on page 48	
Event Calendar	Displays an event calendar	"Event Calendar Function" on page 112	
Form	Displays a content block that is associated with a form.	"Form Function" on page 117	
List Summary	Displays a list of the content block summaries.	"List Summary Function" on page 85	

Function	Description	More Information	
Login	Adds the login or logout button which allows the user to login and use the Ektron CMS200/300 application.	"Login Function" on page 44	
Metadata	Displays the metadata in the source of the Web page the content is displayed on.	"Metadata Function" on page 119	
Random Content	Randomly displays the body content of a collection item.	"Random Content" on page 110	
Random Summary	Randomly displays the summary content of a collection item.	"Random Summary" on page 111	
Search	Inserts a text box on the template with a search button.	"Search Function" on page 71	
Search Display	Creates an area where search results will be displayed.	"Search Display Function" on page 80	
Single Summary	Displays the summary for a single content block.	"Single Summary Function" on page 93	
XML Search Display	Displays the results when either a basic or advanced XML search is performed.	"XML Search Display" on page 69	

Login Function

The login function adds a login button, on the template the login function is inserted on, when displayed in a browser.

Displayed here it the format for the login function.

<% ecmLogin %>

This tag is responsible for displaying the following buttons on the Web page:

Button	Name	Description
🎉 Login	Login	When user is not logged into Ektron CMS200/300, this button will be displayed. Clicking this button will allow the user to log into the application.
💰 Logout	Logout	Once logged in, this button will replace the login button to allow the user to log out from the Ektron CMS200/300 Web site.
Workarea	Workarea	When logged in, this button will be displayed under the logout button allowing the user to access their workarea.
Preview	Preview On	This button will allow the user to preview the entire Web site as if all checked-in content was published.
Preview	Preview Off	Turns off the sites preview mode.

Login Tag Example

The following example places a login button in a table cell inside an asp template.



When inserted properly, a login button will be placed on the Web page.



Clicking on the login tag will open the login window where a user will be able to enter their username and password. Upon successful completion, the user will then be logged into the Ektron CMS200/300 Web site.

Placing Your Login Button

You are able to add as many login buttons to a template as you would like. You might want to include a login button on each template, or have a special Web page called login.asp where you can log from without the public being able to access the login page.

Partner Login

Ektron CMS200/300 also includes a special login function that only displays a login or logout button on the template.

Displayed here is the format for this special login function:

<% ecmLoginPartner %>

As stated before, when inserted onto a template, only a login or logout button is displayed.

The following table displays how the function appears when the user is logged in or logged out.

Logged Out	Logged In
Summistrator 5 Workarda prease refer to the	administrator's workarea please refer to the CM:

Content Block Function

The content block tag is used to display a content block on an Ektron CMS200/300 Web page.

Shown here is the format for the content block function:

<%	ecmContentBlock	ID,	
		"XSLT",	
		Override	%>

Explained in the table below are the attributes for the content block function.

Attribute	Description	Required
ID	ID number assigned to a content block when created in Ektron CMS200/300.	Yes
XSLT	File name and path to a valid XSLT to transform the XML content. This feature is only available with Ektron CMS300. If you are using CMS200 and want to upgrade to CMS300, please contact your Ektron sales representative at sales@ektron.com.	No
Override	If no XSLT is specified, then enter 1 to use XSLT1, 2 for XSLT2, or 3 for XSLT3.	No

In normal view, this tag will retrieve the content block from the database and return it to the calling template.



If a user is logged into Ektron CMS200/300, the content block tag will display a border around the content block and provide the menu for managing that piece of content.



Content Block Examples

In Ektron CMS200/300, there are three different types of content blocks:

- Static content blocks
- Dynamic content blocks
- XML Content Blocks

Static content blocks are used to display one specific content block on the Web page, where as a dynamic content block is used to display a content block where an ID is passed through the URL to display that content. XML content blocks are used to display XML content transformed by an XSLT specified in the function.

Static Content Block

The following example explains what to insert for a static content block on a template.

```
<</td>

<% ecmContentBlock(1) %>
```

In the example displayed above, the function will call the content block with an id of 1 from the database to the browser.



Dynamic Content Block

The following example shows how the content block tag can be used where the id is being passed in as a URL parameter. This is, the tag which would be used on a dynamic template.

When a user accesses this page and adds the ID number to the template this tag lives on, the content block with the corresponding ID will be displayed on the Web page in the template that is specified.



XML Content Block

Note This feature is only available with Ektron CMS300. If you are using CMS200 and want to upgrade to CMS300, please contact your Ektron sales representative at sales@ektron.com.

Shown here is an example of displaying an XML content block.

```
>
    <</td>

    <% ecmContentBlockEx 13, "", 1 %>
```

The previous example would display the content block ID=13, and use the XSLT1 to display XSLT instead of the default.

Default Data Design XSLT

To use the default display XSLT if the XML configuration for the content was created using the data designer, use "0" as the override XSLT.

```
    <</td>

        <</td>

        <% ecmContentBlockEx 13, "", 0 %>
```

Using XSLT=0 will force the XML content to use the default XSLT.

Dynamic and Static Combination

Here is an example of how you can use the two different content tags in the same table cell by using an IF statement

```
<</td>
```

In this sample code, when a person accesses this page without passing through the content's ID number, the content with an ID=14 will be displayed. If you pass a content id through the URL like **index.asp?id=4**, the content block ID=4 will be displayed.

Add Content

The add content function allows you to programmatically add a new content block to Ektron CMS200/300 without the need of logging in.

This function can be for several applications including, but not limited to:

- Applied to a Web form allowing you to collect data from users about the content block.
- Creating a loop function that moves information from a database to an Ektron CMS200/300 database.

Shown here is the format for the add content function:



Explained in the table below are the attributes for the add content block function.

Attribute	Description	
Username	The username of the user to be authenticated for permissions to see whether the user is able to add a content block.	
Password	The password for the username being authenticated.	

Attribute	Description		
Domain	If using Active Directory, specify the domain needed to authenticate the user.		
Content_title	Specify a title for the content block being added.		
Content_comment	Specify a historical comment for the content being added.		
ContentHTML	Actual content for the content block.		
SummaryHTML	Summary information about the content block.		
Metadata_title	Specify a title for the metadata being added.		
Metadata_keywords	Specify the information for the metadata which will be used as a reference point for finding other words or information.		
ContentLanguage	Language of content.		
FolderID	ID number of the content folder where the content block will be added to.		
StartLive	Date and time the content will go live.		
	Must match date/time format set in setup.asp.		
EndDate	Date and time the content will expire.		
	Must match date/time format set in setup.asp.		
ErrString	String returned if the content fails to get added to Ektron CMS200/300.		

Add Content Example

The following is an example of the add content function hard coded in a template:.

```
<</td>
```

The previous example has the following properties:

- The user jedit is used to be authenticated.
- The title of the new content block is "Control Title".
- The comment for the content is "Comment".
- The body of the content is "This is the body of the content".
- The summary of the content block is "This is the *summary* for the content.
- The language ID = 1, or English.
- The new content block is added to content folder ID=28.
- The start date is set at June 1, 2004 at 10:35 AM.
- No end date is specified.
- The metadata "Content title" is set for the metadata definition ID=3.

When this function is executed, the content is added to Ektron CMS200/300. Displayed here is the record of the content in the workarea.

🤰 Ektron CM5300 Workarea for Application Administrator - Microsoft Internet Explorer				
CMs300		WORKAREA	User: admin Tuesday, June 01, 2004	
🗉 🛛 🕂 🗙 View Content "Content Title"				
🔁 Content	🖸 🖻 🕅 🕅 🖓	≝ A 🕵 🗟 🗳 🗗 ←		
🖲 Forms				
Pia Human Resources	Content Litle:	Content litle		
Marketing	Content ID:	28		
	Status:	Approved (Published)		
B Support	Last User To Edit:	aumin 01 Jun 2004 10:24 AM		
	Cast Eult Date:	01-Jun-2004 10:34 AM		
	Fod Date:	[None Specified]		
	Date Created	01-lup-2004 10:16 AM		
	Annroval Method:	Do Not Force All Approvers		
	Approvals:	[None Specified]		
	XML Configuration:	[None Specified] HTML Content Assumed(inherited)		
	Path	1		
	Content Searchable	:Yes		
	History Comment:	Comment		
	Metadata:			
	Title:			
🔄 Content	content title			
🖏 Forms	Keywords:			
🛃 Library	title;content			
III Modules	Summary:			
Cottings	This is the summary for the content.			
seconds	Contant:			
Add Content Web Form Example

Displayed here is an example of a Web for that is included with Ektron CMS200/300. This form can be found by default in the Ektron CMS200/300 root directory.

Add Content Program	natically - Microsoft Intern	et Explorer		<u></u>
file Luc view ra	이 생 예search আ도	avorites Altistory		
ddress	58.0.102/cms300sample/addcc	intent.asp		▼ 🗟 Go Lir
Ad	Contont]	Programatic	ally T	CMS
Au	i Content i	i ogi amatica	any re	
Username:	admin			
Password:	admin			
Domain:	(whe	n using Active Directory)		
Title:	This is the content title		(as text)	
Comment:	This is the comment		(as text)	
Content:	This is the <st content</st 	rong>HTML		<u> </u>
				🗾 (as HML
	content)		Sec. Sec. 1	
Summary:	This is the <st summary<n></n></st 	rong>HTML		<u> </u>
	Dammary (p. 1, p.			🗾 (as HML
	content)			
Meta Data(Title):	Add content throug	h asp example		
Mota Data and a sector and a sector				(as text)
(Keywords):		(separated		
	by;)			
Language:	1 (1 for English,	1031 for German, 1036 f	or French)	
FolderID:	0 (numeric, 0 fo.	r root)		
Start Date:	(as mm-d	d-yy)		
End Date:	(as mm-d	d-vv)		

The form is set up to pass the data into the addcontent function.

Basic XML Search

Νοτε

This feature is only available with Ektron CMS300. If you are using CMS200 and want to upgrade to CMS300, please contact your Ektron sales representative at sales@ektron.com.

The basic XML search tag is used to display a text box, with a search button on the template. Unlike the regular Ektron CMS200/ 300 search tag, this search box allows you to search XML data in your Web site.

When used, the basic XML search returns results that match all indexed content from every indexed XML configuration. Using the advanced XML search function allows users to filter and narrow their search results.

Shown here is the format for the ecmSearch tag:



The following table provides information about all the variables for the search tag.

Attribute	Description
Post page	The Web page to output the search results.
Input size	The size of the display text box for user input.
Input max	The maximum characters the input text box should accept.
Button image	The image location for the search button. Blank ("") = standard submit button.

Attribute	Description
Button Text	The text used for the button if the standard submit button is chosen, or alternative text for the button if an image is chosen

Basic XML Search Tag Example

The following example places a text field and a search button, which allows you to search XML data, in a table cell inside an ASP template .

```
<</td><</td><% ecmFTSearch "ftsearch-display.asp",25,200,"","Full Text Search" %>
```

The previous example has the following properties:

- The target page is "ftsearch-display.asp"
- The size of the text box is 25.
- The search will allow a maximum of 200 characters.
- No image is used for a button, instead a standard submit button is used.
- The text on the submit button is "Full Text Search".

When added to a template, and visited, the basic XML search tag will appear similar to the following:

Search RC International - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
Elle Edit View Favorites Tools Help	
Sack Forward Stop Refresh Home Search Favorites Media History Mail Print E	idit *
Address 🕘 http://127.0.0.1/cms300sample/search.asp 🕑 🄁	Go 🕴 Links 🎽
RC International	<u>_</u>
Home Products Support News Careers Search Calendar Login Col	ntact Ektron
Use CMS300 XML Indexing Full Text Search Help	
	~
🙆 Done 🔮 Internet	.:!

XML Search Tag Variables

Listed below are all the different variables and their descriptions.

Post Page

The target page is the page where the search results will be displayed. You may enter any form of a URL for the Web page you will have the search result displayed to.

You can enter any Web page that has the **FTSearchDisplay** tag inserted in it. If you want to use the same page, you can enter "#" into the field.

NOTE Target page **MUST** have the **FTSearchDisplay** function inserted in it for the search results to be displayed.

Text Box

This variable will set the size of the text box that is displayed. This can be any number depending on how big you would like the search text box to be.

Text Box Size	Web Page View
10	
	Use CMS300 XML Indexing
	Full Text Search Help
50	
	Use CMS300 XML Indexing
	Full Text Search Help

Maximum Characters

The value in this attribute determines the amount of characters.

Button Image Source

If you would like to use an image for the search button instead of the default, you may enter the filename and path of the image.

Button Image Source	Web Page View			
""	Use CMS300 XML Indexing			

Button Image Source	Web Page View
"search.jpg"	Use CMS300 XML Indexing
"http://www.ektron.com/images/ search.jpg"	Use CMS300 XML Indexing

Button Text

If no search button image was specified, then the text that is entered in this field will be the text that appears on the button. If an image is being used for the search, then this text will be the alt text for the button.

Button Text	Web Page View		
"Full Text Search"	Use CMS300 XML Indexing Full Text Search Help		
"Click Me to Search"	Use CMS300 XML Indexing		

Advanced XML Search

Note

This feature is only available with Ektron CMS300. If you are using CMS200 and want to upgrade to CMS300, please contact your Ektron sales representative at sales@ektron.com.

The advanced XML search function displays an advanced search form which is dynamically created using the information set when you indexed your XML configuration(s).

Shown here is the format for the ecmSearchAdvanced tag:

```
<% ecmFTSearchAdvanced "postpage",
    "submitbuttonimage",
    "submitbuttontext",
    "resetbuttonimage",
    "resetbuttontext",
    Template %>
```

The following table provides information about all the variables for the search tag.

Attribute	Description		
Post page	The Web page to output the search results.		
Submit Button image	The image location for the search button. Blank ("") = standard submit button.		
Submit Button Text	The text used for the button if the standard submit button is chosen, or alternative text for the submit button if an image is chosen.		
Reset Button image	The image location for the reset button. Blank ("") = standard reset button.		
Reset Button Text	The text used for the button if the standard reset button is chosen, or alternative text for the reset button if an image is chosen.		

Attribute	Description
Template	The ID of the XML configuration the advanced search page will search. "0" to search all.

Advanced XML Search Tag Example

The following example places a text field and a search button, which allows you to search XML data, in a table cell inside an ASP template .

```
<</td><</td><% ecmFTSearchAdvanced "ftsearch-display.asp",</td>"", "Search", "", "Clear", 1 %>
```

The previous example has the following properties:

- The target page is "ftsearch-display.asp".
- No image is used for the submit button, instead a standard button is used.
- The text on the submit button is "Search".
- No image is used for the reset button, instead a standard button is used.
- The text on the reset button is "Clear".
- The advanced search page displays search options set in the XML configuration ID=1.

When added to a template, and visited, the advanced XML search tag will appear similar to the following:

🗿 Search RC International - Microsoft I	nternet Expl	orer			2.929 (12.22.22.22.23) 1.111			(
Eile Edit View Favorites Tools Help									1
G C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	sh Home	پ Search	🔶 Favorites	😵 Media	History	🔊 🕇 Mail	No.	Edit	* *
Address http://127.0.0.1/cms300sample/ad	/search.asp						~	🔁 Go	Links »
RC Internatio	nal								~
Home Products Support News	Careers	Search	Calendar				Login	Contac	t Ektron
Car Description:						Filt Help	er By:		
	From: 11		To:	20		1.1016	_		
Length in inches:						1			
Weight in Ibs:	Less Than:	5.00]			_			
Battery Type:			*						
	From: 11/2	1/2000	To:	2/15/20	002				
Date Manufactured:									
		Search	Clear						
Copyright 2003 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site									
									~
ê							🌍 Inte	ernet	.:

Search Tag Variables

Listed below are all the different variables and their descriptions.

Post Page

The target page is the page where the search results will be displayed. You may enter any form of a URL for the Web page you will have the search result displayed to.

You can enter any Web page that has the **FTSearchDisplay** tag inserted in it. If you want to use the same page, you can enter "#" into the field.

NOTE Target page **MUST** have the **FTSearchDisplay** function inserted in it for the search results to be displayed.

Submit Button Image Source

If you would like to use an image for the submit button instead of the default, you may enter the filename and path of the image.

Button Image Source	Web Page View				
	21/2000 10: 2/1.				
"search.jpg"	-21/2000 10: 2/1.				
"http://www.ektron.com/images/ search.jpg"	-21/2000 10: 2/1.				

Submit Button Text

If no submit button image was specified, then the text that is entered in this field will be the text that appears on the button. If an image is being used for the submit button, then this text will be the alt text for the button.

Button Text	Web Page View
"Search	Search Clear

Button Text	Web Page View
"Click Me to Search"	Click Me to Search

Reset Button Image Source

If you would like to use an image for the reset button instead of the default, you may enter the filename and path of the image.

Button Image Source	Web Page View
""	21/2000 10: 2/1.
"reset.jpg"	Search Reset
"http://www.ektron.com/images/ reset.jpg"	Search Reset

Reset Button Text

If no reset button image was specified, then the text that is entered in this field will be the text that appears on the button. If an image is



being used for the reset button, then this text will be the alt text for the button.

Template

Note

This feature is only available with Ektron CMS300. If you are using CMS200 and want to upgrade to CMS300, please contact your Ektron sales representative at sales@ektron.com.

Specify the ID of the XML configuration you wish to display the advanced search options for. The ID can be found by accessing the XML Configurations page in the Administrator Workarea.

Also, to display all search options for all indexed XML configurations, use "**0**" as your template ID.

XML Search Display

Note

This feature is only available with Ektron CMS300. If you are using CMS200 and want to upgrade to CMS300, please contact your Ektron sales representative at sales@ektron.com.

The XML search display custom tag creates the area where all the search results show after an XML search has been executed.

Shown here is the format of the ecmSearchDisplay tag:

<% ecmFTSearchDisplay	RequestForm, MaxNumber, "StyleInfo",	
	ShowDate	%>

Below is a description of each of the values of the tag:

Attribute	Description
RequestForm	Needed to pass search form back to the search display function.
Max Number	Maximum number of content blocks returned. (0=Unlimited)
Style Info	An HTML style string used within the HTML "hyperlink" generated by the search output. Can control font, color, size, etc
ShowDate	Displays the last modified date of the content block. 0=No 1=Yes

XML Search Display Example

The following must be inserted on the page where you would like to display the search results. You may place it on the same page as the search tag, or insert it on a separate page.

```
<</td>
```

The previous search display example has the following properties:

- Returns 25 results when the search is performed.
- Contains no style information.
- Shows the last modified date of the content.

When inserted into a template, and an XML search has been performed, the results will appear similar to the following.



Search Function

The search tag is used to display a text box, with a search button on the template. When seen on the template of a Web page, users will be allowed to enter text and click on the search button to search through all the content on the Web site.

Shown here is the format for the ecmSearch tag:



The following table provides information about all the variables for the search tag.

Attribute	Description	Required?
Starting Folder	The folder you wish to search.	Yes
Recursive	1 or 0 (zero). Whether to search sub-folders. (0=No)	Yes
Target Page	The Web page to output the search results.	Yes
Text Box	The size of the display text box for user input.	Yes
Maximum Characters	The maximum characters the input text box should accept.	No

Attribute	Description	Required?
Button Image Source	The image location for the search button. Blank ("") = standard submit button.	No
Button Text	The text used for the button if the standard submit button is chosen, or alternative text for the button if an image is chosen.	No
Font Face	The font used for the text in the search tag.	No
Font Color	The font color used for the text in the search tag. Blank ("") = Black.	No
Font Size	The font size for the text in the search tag.	No
Horizontal	Determines if the search options are in a row or a column.	Yes
Spare1	Currently not used.	Must Be ""

Search Tag Example

The following example places a text field and a search button in a table cell inside an ASP template.

```
>
    <</td>

        <</td>

        <% ecmSearch "\marketing",1,"search-
display.asp",25,200,"","Search","Verdana",
"#808080","2",0,"" %>
```

The previous example has the following properties:

- Searches content in the \content\marketing folder.
- Search is recursive.
- The target page is "search-display.asp".
- The size of the text box is 25.
- The search will allow a maximum of 200 characters.

- No image is used for a button, instead a standard submit button is used.
- The text on the submit button is "Search".
- The search options appear in Verdana with a color of #808080 and a size of 2pt.
- The search options are arranged vertically.

When added to a template, and visited, the search tag will appear similar to the following:

🗿 Search RC International - Microsoft Internet Explorer	_ _ ×
Eile Edit View Favorites Iools Help	
🛛 🚱 Back 🔹 💮 🖌 📓 🏠 🔎 Search 🤺 Favorites 🔇 Media 🤣 🔗 🎍 👿	· 🔜 🙈
Address C http://127.0.0.1/cmssample/search.asp	💌 🛃 Go 🔤 Links 🎽
RC International	
Home Products Support News Careers Search Calendar	Login Contact Ektron
Search © All the words © Any of the words © Exact Phrase © Match Partial Words Copyright 2003 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site	
Done	Internet //

Search Tag Variables

Listed below are all the different variables and their descriptions.

Starting Folder

In this variable, you will need to specify the content folder you want to begin the search at. There are two options for this variable:

Value	Description
"\"	Search will begin the search at the root folder.
"\folder path"	Search will begin from the folder specified.

Recursive

When you setup the search to be recursive, you are allowing the search to search all the sub-folders associated with the starting folder you had specified. You have two options for this variable:

Value	Description
1	Recursive search (will search sub-folders of the starting folder).
0	Non-Recursive search (will only search starting folder).

Target Page

The target page is the page where the search results will be displayed. You may enter any form of a URL for the Web page you will have the search result displayed to. You can enter any Web page that has the searchdisplay tag inserted in it. If you want to use the same page, you can enter "#" into the field.

NOTE Target page **MUST** have the searchdisplay function inserted in it for the search results to be displayed.

Text Box

This variable will set the size of the text box that is displayed. This can be any number depending on how big you would like the search text box to be.

Text Box Size	Web Page View
10	Search • All the words • Any of the words • Exact Phrase • Match Partial Words

Text Box Size	Web Page View
50	Search

Maximum Characters

The value in this attribute determines the amount of characters that can be displayed.

Button Image Source

If you would like to use an image for the search button instead of the default, you may enter the filename and path of the image.

Button Image Source	Web Page View
	Search © All the words © Any of the words © Exact Phrase □ Match Partial Words
"search.jpg"	Search C All the words C Any of the words C Exact Phrase Match Partial Words

Button Image Source	Web Page View
"http://www.ektron.com/images/ search.jpg"	Search © All the words © Any of the words © Exact Phrase □ Match Partial Words

Button Text

If no search button image was specified, then the text that is entered in this field will be the text that appears on the button. If an image is being used for the search, then this text will be the alt text for the button.

Button Text	Web Page View
"Click Me to Search"	Click Me to Search Click Me to Search All the words Any of the words Exact Phrase Match Partial Words
"Click Me to Search"	Seanch Call Click Me to Search C Any of the words C Exact Phrase Match Partial Words

Font Face

This is the font that is used for the search options that are displayed on the Web page.

Font Face	Web Page View
Cooper Black	Search © A11 the words © Any of the words © Exact Phrase □ Match Partial Words
Kristen ITC	Search © All the words © Any of the words © Exact Phrase □ MatCh Partial Words

Font Color

This is the color of the text in the search tag. You may enter the color name or the hexidecimal value of the color.

Font Color	Web Page View
Red	Search © All the words © Any of the words © Exact Phrase □ Match Partial Words

Font Color	Web Page View
#14DA14	Search C All the words C Any of the words C Exact Phrase Match Partial Words

Font Size

This is the size of the text that is in the search tag.

Font Size	Web Page View
1	Search C All the words C Any of the words C Exact Phrase Match Partial Words
5	Search

Horizontal

This variable determines whether the search options are displayed vertically or horizontally.

Attribute	Web Page View
0	Search
1	Search C All the words C Any of the words C Exact Phrase 🗆 Match Partial Words

Spare 1

At the end of the Search tag, there is a variable called Spare 1. This variable has not yet been assigned an attribute. As of right now, when you enter a search tag, you must pass this variable "".

Search Display Function

The search display custom tag created the area where all the search results show after the search has been executed.

Shown here is the format of the ecmSearchDisplay tag:

<% ecmSearchDisplay	<pre>"MaxNumberReturn", "StyleInfo",</pre>	
	ShowDate	%>

Below is a description of each of the values of the tag:

Attribute	Description	Required
Max Number of content blocks Returned	Maximum number of content blocks returned. (0=Unlimited)	Yes
Style Info	An HTML style string used within the HTML "hyperlink" generated by the search output. Can control font, color, size, etc	No
ShowDate	Displays the last modified date of the content block. 0=No 1=Yes	No

Search Display Example

The following must be inserted on the page where you would like to display the search results. You may place it on the same page as the search tag, or insert it on a separate page.

```
    <</td>

    <t
```

The previous search display example has the following properties:

- Returns unlimited results when the search is performed.
- Contains no style information.
- Shows the last modified date of the content.

When inserted into a template, and a search has been performed, the results will appear similar to the following.



Search Display with Default Content

You can also set up your search display tag to display a default content block on the page if a search is not performed. Then, if a search is performed, the results will take the place of the content block. The sample code shown below can do that:

Search Display Variables

Listed below are all the variables for the SearchDisplay tag.

Max Number of Content Blocks Returned

This variable determines the amount of search results that will be displayed on the page. You may enter any integer into this variable. If you would like to display an unlimited amount, enter 0 (zero).

Max Returns	Web Page View
0	
	Search Results
	RC Sportster RC Redstar RC Lilly RC Cheetah Products Page RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International Announces the RC Cheetah
3	Search Results
	RC Sportster RC Redstar RC Lilly

Style Info

An HTML style string used within the HTML "hyperlink" generated by the search output. Can control font, color, size, etc.

Style Info	Web Page View
	Search Results RC Sportster RC Redstar RC Lilly RC Cheetah Products Page RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International Announces the RC Cheetah
"font-family:arial; font- weight:bold; background- color:#cccccc; border:solid blue 1pt; margin:2px; width:50%;"	Search Results RC Sportster RC Redstar RC Lilly RC Cheetah Products Page RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International Announces the RC Cheetah

Show Date

Here, you can determine if you would like to include the Last Modified Date of the content block next to the result. This is useful

Attribute	Web Page View	
0	Search Results RC Sportster RC Redstar RC Lilly RC Cheetah Products Page RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International Announces the RC Cheetah	
1	Search Results RC Sportster (8/27/2002 7:52:40 PM) RC Redstar (8/27/2002 7:52:01 PM) RC Lilly (8/27/2002 7:51:26 PM) RC Cheetah (8/27/2002 7:50:53 PM) Products Page (8/27/2002 7:50:09 PM) RC International Ships RC Sportster (8/27/2002 2:46:12 PM) RC International Hosts RC Conference (8/27/2002 2:44:44 PM) RC International Announces the RC Cheetah (8/27/2002 2:43:01 PM)	

to determine which is the most recent content block in the results. You have two choices for this:

List Summary Function

The list summary function is used to display the list of content summaries on a Web page.

Shown here is the format of the list summary function:



A list and description of the variables are shown in this table:

Attribute	Description	Options
Folder	This is the folder the summary information will come from.	Any folder
Recursive	Allow the tag to get summary info from the child folders.	0 = Not Recursive 1 = Recursive
ShowSummary	Do you want the content summary to be displayed?	0 = No 1 = Yes
StyleInfo	Inline style information for the generated text hyperlink.	Any string

Attribute	Description	Options
OrderBy, ASC/DESC	Order the hyperlinks by:	"Title" "DateModified" "DateCreated" "Startdate" "AuthorFname" "AuthorLname"
	Order the hyperlinks in ascending or descending order.	"Title,asc" "Title,desc"
ShowInfo	Information that will appear to the right of the hyperlink.	"DateModified" "DateCreated" "AuthorFname" "AuthorLname"
MaxNumber	Maximum number of summaries returned.	0 = Unlimited
Spare1	Not yet implemented	MUST BE ""
Spare2	Not yet implemented	MUST BE ""

List Summary Example

Shown below is an example of the ListSummary function in an ASP Web page.

<tr></tr>		
<td></td>		
<%	<pre>ecmListSummary "\Marketing\News",0,1,"",</pre>	
	"Title,asc","DateModified",0,"","" %>	

The previous example has the following properties:

- Displays summaries from the \Marketing\News folder.
- Not recursive.
- The summaries will be shown.
- No style was applied to the hyperlinks.

- The results will be displayed in ascending order by title.
- The date modified of each content block will be displayed.
- Unlimited results will be shown.

Here is how the summaries will appear on the web page.



List Summary Variables

Listed below are all the different variables and descriptions about them.

Starting Folder

In this variable, you will need to specify which content folder you will want to get all the summaries from. There are two options for this variable:

Value	Description
****	By leaving the value blank, all the summaries from the root content folder will be displayed.
"∖Folder Path	You can specify a specific folder to display the summaries from by inserting the folder path

Recursive

When you setup the search to be recursive, you are allowing the search to search all the sub-folders associated with the starting folder you had specified. You have two options for this variable:

Value	Description
1	Recursive - summaries in the starting folder's sub- folders will also be displayed.
0	Non-recursive - only summaries in the starting folder will be displayed.

Show Summary

The show summary attribute will allow or disallow the summary to be displayed in the summary list. You have two options for this variable:

Attribute	Web Page View	
0		
	RC International Ships RC Sportster	
	RC International Hosts RC Conference	
	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah	
1		
	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah (8/27/2002 2:43:01 PM) RC International, a leading RC racing company, has announced the availability of its new flagship product, the RC Cheetah.	
	RC International Hosts RC Conference (8/27/2002 2:44:44 PM) RC International, the fastest growing company in the RC industry, announces plans to host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atlanta, Georgia.	
	RC International Ships RC Sportster (8/27/2002 2:46:12 PM) RC International, an emerging leader in the RC racing industry, has begun shipments of its first product, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is designed to compete with the entry and mid level RC racer currently on the market.	

Style Info

Style Info	Web Page View
""	 RC International Announces the RC Cheetah (8/27/2002 2:43:01 PM) RC International, a leading RC racing company, has announced the availability of its new flagship product, the RC Cheetah. RC International Hosts RC Conference (8/27/2002 2:44:44 PM) RC International, the fastest growing company in the RC industry, announces plans to host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atlanta, Georgia. RC International Ships RC Sportster (8/27/2002 2:46:12 PM) RC International, an emerging leader in the RC racing industry, has begun shipments of its first product, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is designed to compete with the entry and mid level RC racer currently on the market.
"font-family:arial; font-weight:bold; background- color:#cccccc; border:solid blue 1pt; margin:2px; width:100%;"	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah RC International, a leading RC racing company, has announced the availability of its new flagship product, the RC Cheetah. RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International, the fastest growing company in the RC industry, announces plans to host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atlanta, Georgia. RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International, an emerging leader in the RC racing industry, has begun shipments of its first product, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is designed to compate with the entry and mid level RC racer currently on the market.

In this field, you may enter inline style information for the generated text hyperlinks displayed on the screen.

Order By

This variable will sort the summary results by different options. There are five different ways to sort the summaries:

Value	Summaries sorted by
Title	title
DateModified	date modified
Date Created	date created
Startdate	The Start Date assigned to the content block when created.

Value	Summaries sorted by
AuthorFname	author's first names
AuthorLname	author's last name

Ascending/Descending

This variable is an addition to the previous OrderBy variable. By default, the list of the summaries are descending, meaning they will follow the path of A-B-C, or 1-2-3. When set to ascending, they will order by Z-Y-X or 3-2-1. You will have the option to re arrange these to display either in ascending or descending order.

To do this, add the following to the OrderBy attribute:

Value	Description
asc, 1	This will order the Summaries in an ascending order
desc, 0	This will order the Summaries in a descending order. This is the default setting.

By using the ascending/descending option, you will have the option to set the order of content blocks from most recent to oldest, or vice versa. As well as ordering the list by the user's first names or last names in ascending or descending order.

Show Info

The show info field determines what sort of information is displayed to the right of the hyperlinked title. There are four different options that you may choose from:

Value	Description	Web Page View
DateModified	Displays the date the content was last modified.	, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is design mid level RC racer currently on the market inference (8/27/2002 2:44:44 PM) growing company in the PC host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atla
DateCreated	Displays the date when the content was first created.	I level RC racer currently on the mark erance (4/25/2002 4:42:55 PM) owing company in the RC ost the 3rd annual RC conference in A
AuthorFname	Displays the first name of the user who last edited the content block.	nid level RC racer currently nference <i>(John)</i> growing company in the Ri host the 3rd annual RC co
AuthorLname	Displays the last name of the user who last edited the content block.	Ct, RC Sportster. The RC Sp d mid level RC racer currentl Conference (Doe) st growing company in the R to host the 3rd annual RC co

Max Number

In this variable, you will determine how many summaries will be displayed on the page. You may enter any number into this field, and that number will be the amount of summaries that will be displayed. If you want all the summaries to be displayed, enter 0 (zero) and you will display unlimited results.

Max Number	Web Page View
0	 RC International Announces the RC Cheetah (8/27/2002 2:43:01 PM) RC International, a leading RC racing company, has announced the availability of its new flagship product, the RC Cheetah. RC International Hosts RC Conference (8/27/2002 2:44:44 PM) RC International, the fastest growing company in the RC industry, announces plans to host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atlanta, Georgia. RC International Signa C Sportster (8/27/2002 2:46:12 PM) RC International, an emerging leader in the RC racing industry, has begun shipments of its first product, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is designed to compete with the entry and mid level RC racer currently on the market.
1	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah (8/27/2002 2:43:01 PM) RC International, a leading RC racing company, has announced the availability of its new flagship product, the RC Cheetah.

Spare 1 & 2

There are two variable fields at the end that are currently not used. They are there for future scalability. When you insert a ListSummary tag into your template, you must leave those variables as ""
Single Summary Function

The single summary tag is used to display the summary of one content block in the Ektron CMS200/300 Web site, instead of a list of all the summaries in a content folder. Seen below is the single summary tag:



You can look at the single summary tag as just a simpler form of the List summary tag. The format for each of them is almost identical, but the single summary tag does not require as many variables to be passed.

A list and description of the variables are shown in this table:

Attribute	Description	Required?
Content ID	This is the ID number of the content block the summary information will come from.	Yes
ShowSummary	Do you want the content summary to be displayed?	Yes
StyleInfo	Inline style information for the generated text hyperlink.	No
ShowInfo	Information that will appear to the right of the hyperlink.	No
Spare1	Not yet implemented	MUST BE ""

Single Summary Example

Shown below is an example of the single summary function in an ASP Web page.

```
<TR>
<TD>
<TD>
<% ecmSingleSummary "14",1,"","DateModified","" %>
</TD>
</TR>
```

The previous example had the following properties:

- Displays the summary for the content block with an ID=14
- The summary will be shown
- No style was applied to the hyperlinks
- The last date the content was modified will be displayed

Here is how the summary will appear on the web page.



Single Summary Variables

Listed below are all the different variables and descriptions about them.

Content ID

In this variable, you will need to specify which content block you will want the summary to be displayed from.

Show Summary

The show summary attribute will allow or disallow the summary to be displayed in the summary list. You have two options for this variable:

Value	Web Page View
0	Servo Control Engineer #124
1	Servo Control Engineer #124 RC International is looked for a highly skilled servo control engineer to join our team.

Style Info

In this field, you may enter inline style information for the generated text hyperlinks displayed on the screen.

Style Info	Web Page View
	Servo Control Engineer #124 RC International is looked for a highly skilled servo control engineer to join our team.
font-family:arial; font- weight:bold; background- color:#cccccc; border:solid blue 1pt; margin:2px; width:100%;	Servo Control Engineer #124 RC International is looked for a highly skilled servo control engineer to join our team.

Show Info

The show info field determines what sort of information is displayed to the right of the hyperlinked title. There are five different options that you may choose from:

Value	Displays the	Web Page View
ID	ID number for the content block.	neer #124 <i>(14)</i> looked for a highly skilled se
DateModified	date the content was last modified.	ed for a highly skilled servo control am.
DateCreated	date when the content was first created.	#124 (4/25/2002 4:54:42 PM) ed for a highly skilled serve control
AuthorFname	first name of the user who last edited the content block.	er #124 (Mike) oked for a highly skilled ser
AuthorLname	last name of the user who last edited the content block	eer #124 (Johnson) ooked for a highly skilled serve

Spare 1

There is one variable fields at the end that are currently not used. This is here for future scalability. When you insert a single summary tag into your template, you must leave this variables as ""

Collection Function

The collection function is used to display the list of links that were created as a collection in the Ektron CMS200/300 Workarea. The ecmCollection function is highly customizable, allowing you to easily define how the collection data will be displayed on the Web page.

Shown here is the format of the ecmCollection function.

```
<% ecmCollection "id",
"Display Function" %>
```

Each of the attributes in the ecmCollection function are explained in the following table.

Attribute	Description
id	The id of the collection that you would like to be displayed is defined here.
displayFunction	Specify a function that is defined in the API that will define how the collection data is displayed on the Web page. The display function must also be defined in the ecmCollection function.

Collection Examples

The following are examples of the collection function in the Ektron CMS200/300 sample Web site. One example uses the "ecmNavigation" display function and the other uses the "ecmTeaser" display function.

The ecmNavigation and ecmTeaser display functions are sample display functions included with Ektron CMS200/300. For information about creating your own custom display functions, see "Creating Custom Display Functions" on page 102.

Example Using the ecmNavigation Display Function

The following is an example of a collection function being used as a navigation menu in the Ektron CMS200/300 sample Web site.

```
<% ecmCollection 1, "ecmNavigation" %>
```

In this example, the collection with an ID=1 is displayed, and the function "ecmNavigation" is used to define how the collection data is displayed on the Web page.

Shown here is how the collection would appear on the Web page.



As stated earlier, the format of the collection on the Web page depends on the displayFunction that is used.

Shown below is the source code for the display function "ecmNavigation"

As you can see, the ecmNavigation function is a simple ASP function that creates a table of the links that belong to the collection specified.

The ecmNavigation function also displays the title of the content blocks by using the "info("ContentTitle")) building block. See "Creating Custom Display Functions" on page 102 for more information.

Example Using the ecmTeaser Display Function

The following is an example of a collection function being used as a navigation menu in the Ektron CMS200/300 sample Web site.

```
<% ecmCollection 2, "ecmTeaser" %>
```

In this example, the collection with an ID=2 is displayed, and the function "ecmTeaser" is used to define how the collection data is displayed on the Web page.

Shown here is how the collection would appear on the Web page.



As stated earlier, the format of the collection on the Web page depends on the displayFunction that is used.

Shown below is the source code for the display function "ecmTeaser"

```
Function ecmTeaser(cInfo)
  dim html, info
  html = "
           width=""100%"">"
   for each info in cInfo
     html = html & "<a href="""</pre>
     html = html & CStr(info("ContentLinks"))
     html = html & """ >"
     html = html & Cstr(info("ContentTitle"))
     html = html & "</a>&nbsp;("
     html = html & info("DateModified")
     html = html & ")"
     html = html & Cstr(info("ContentTeaser"))
     html = html & " "
  next
  html = html & ""
   ecmTeaser = html
end Function
```

As you can see, the ecmTeaser function is a simple ASP function that creates a table of the links that belong to the collection specified.

The ecmTeaser function also displays the:

- Content Title
- Date Modified
- Content Teaser

See "Creating Custom Display Functions" on page 102 for more information.

Collection Variables

ID

The collection ID is the ID number that is assigned to the collection when it is created in the workarea.



DisplayFunction

As explained earlier, the display function is a function that you create that will define how the collection data will be displayed on the Web page.

By using simple ASP scripting, you can create your own display functions, or use the three included functions.

The display function must be defined in two places.

- In the ecmCollection function as a case
- In the API file as a function.

Creating Custom Display Functions

The following section explains the basics behind creating custom display functions for your ecmCollection function.

Function Structure

As shown in the examples above, the display functions use a similar structure:

```
Function yourCollectionDisplayFunction(cInfo)
  dim html, info
  html = html & "<b>List of Content Titles:</b><br>"
  for each info in cInfo
      html = html & info("ContentTitle") & "<br>"
  next
  yourCollectionDisplayFunction = html
end Function
```

Creating a Basic Display Function

Explained below is a how to create a basic display function.

1.	In the API file, begin by defining the display function you are creating	Function MyDisplayFunction(cInfo)
		end Function
2.	Declare any necessary variables	Function MyDisplayFunction(cInfo) dim html, info
		end Function
3.	Add any html or text that you would like to apply to the collection data as a whole, not individually (for example, add a opening and closing html table tag)	<pre>Function MyDisplayFunction(cInfo) dim html, info html = "" html = html & "" end Function</pre>

 Add a For loop that will be used to cycle through each of the collection items, and apply the information defined. 	<pre>Function MyDisplayFunction(cInfo) dim html, info html = "" for each info in cInfo next html = html & "" end Function</pre>
 5. Inside the for loop, create the string that will be applied to each of the items generated by the collection data. For information about the building blocks, see "Building Blocks" on page 105. 	<pre>Function MyDisplayFunction(cInfo) dim html, info html = "" for each info in cInfo next html = html & "" end Function</pre>
This will place a at the beginning and the end of each of the items displayed.	<pre>Function MyDisplayFunction(cInfo) dim html, info html = "" for each info in cInfo html = html & "" html = html & "" next html = html & "" end Function</pre>
This will create the hyperlink for the collection item. When the collection item is generated on the Web page, the hyperlink will send the visitor to the corresponding content block.	<pre>Function MyDisplayFunction(cInfo) dim html, info html = "" for each info in cInfo html = html & "" html = html & "<a "="" &="" contentlinks")="" href=" & info(">" & Cstr(info("ContentTitle")) & "" html = html & "" next html = html & "" end Function</pre>

This will display the summary for the content block that is displayed with the collection item.	<pre>Function MyDisplayFunction(cInfo) dim html, info html = "" for each info in cInfo html = html & "" html = html & "<a "="" &="" contentlinks")="" href=" &
info(">" & Cstr(info("ContentTitle")) & "" html = html & Cstr(info("ContentTeaser")) html = html & "" next html = html & "" end Function</pre>
 Finally, add this line at the end of the function to return the HTML to be outputted to the ecmCollection function. 	<pre>Function MyDisplayFunction(cInfo) dim html, info html = "" for each info in cInfo html = html & "" html = html & "<a "="" &="" contentlinks")="" href=" &
info(">" & Cstr(info("ContentTitle")) & "" html = html & Cstr(info("ContentTeaser")) html = html & "" next html = html & "" MyDisplayFunction = html end Function</pre>

Building Blocks

The sample display function that we just created only uses two building blocks. This section explains each of the possible building blocks that you may use when creating a custom display function.

Name	Description	Web Page View
info("ContentTeaser")	Displays the summary that has been created for the content block that is displayed in the collection data.	 Plastic Molder #123 RC International is looking for an experienced plastics molder. Servo Control Engineer #124 RC International is looked for a highly skilled servo control engineer to join our team.
info("Comment")	Displays the comment added to the content block.	 Plastic Molder #123 This is the historical comment for Plastics Mold Servo Control Engineer #124 This is the historical comment for Servo Control
info("ContentID")	Displays the ID number of the content block that is assigned to it by Ektron CMS200/ 300.	 Plastic Molder #123 ID= 13 Servo Control Engineer #124 ID= 14

Name	Description	Web Page View
info("ContentLinks")	Inserts the path of the content block with respect to your site root.	 Plastic Molder #123 /CMS200Sample/hr.asp?id=13 Servo Control Engineer #124 /CMS200Sample/hr.asp?id=14
info("ContentTitle")	Displays the title of the content block that is displayed with the collection data.	 Plastic Molder #123 /CMS200Sample/hr.asp?id=13 Servo Control Engineer #124 /CMS200Sample/hr.asp?id=14
info("DateModified")	Displays the date and time the content block was last modified.	 Plastic Molder #123 8/27/2002 2:38:34 PM Servo Control Engineer #124 8/27/2002 2:40:26 PM
info("DisplayDateMo dified")	Displays the date and time the content block was last modified using the date/time format specified in Setup.asp.	 Plastic Molder #123 27-Aug-2002 02:38:34 PM Servo Control Engineer #124 27-Aug-2002 02:40:26 PM

Name	Description	Web Page View
info("DisplayEndDat e")	Displays the end date and time for the content block using the date/ time format specified in Setup.asp.	
info("DisplayGoLive ")	Displays the start date and time for the content block using the date/ time format specified in Setup.asp.	 Plastic Molder #123 This content went live on: 30-Oct-2002 10: Servo Control Engineer #124 This content went live on: 29-Oct-2002 06:
info("EditorFname")	Displays the first name of the user who last edited the content block.	 Plastic Molder #123 Application Servo Control Engineer #124 Application
info("EditorLname")	Displays the last name of the editor who last edited the content block.	 Plastic Molder #123 Administrator Servo Control Engineer #124 Administrator
info("EndDate")	Displays the end date and time for the content block	

Name	Description	Web Page View
info("GoLive")	Displays the start date and time for the content block.	 Plastic Molder #123 This content went live on: 10/30/2002 10: Servo Control Engineer #124 This content went live on: 10/29/2002 6:5:

Defining Display Functions

Once a display function has been created in the API, you need to define it in the ecmCollection function as a new case.

To define a display function as a new case:

- 1. Locate the ecmCollection function in the API file.
- 2. Find the line that contains "Select Case displayFunction"
- Under that line, type in the following substituting "MyDisplayFunction" with the actual name of the function that you created:

Case "MyDisplayFunction" html = MyDisplayFunction(cInfo)

4. Save and close the file

With the display function defined, and added to the ecmCollection function as a new case, you are ready to use the display function to define how collections look.

Using a Custom Display Function

To use the custom display function that you have created, simply add the ecmCollection function to a template, specify the ID of the collection that will be displayed, and add the display function that will define how the collection is displayed.

```
<% ecmCollection "2", "MyDisplayFunction" %>
```

When displayed on the Web site, the collection will look like the following.



Random Content

The random content function is used to randomly display the content of a content block that belongs in a specified collection.

Displayed here is the format for the random content function

<% ShowRandomContent "id", XSLTId %>

Where the "id" represents the ID number of the collection the content blocks, that will be displayed, belong to

View Collection "Products"							
ᠿ ━ ᢓ↓ [2/1] ←							
Titlo							
RC Sportster							
RC Cheetah							
RC Lilly BC Bodstor							
RC Reustal							
<u>More info</u>							
Title	Droducto						
ID:	1						
Template.	/0110000	Comple/products.asp					
Last User To Edi	t: Applicati	on Administrator					
Last Edit Date:	29-Oct-2	002 09:36 PM					
Date Created:	29-0ct-2	002 09:34 PM					
Description:	Products	navigation					
🗹 Include Subf	olders						
Title	ID	URL Link					
<u>RC Sportster</u>	4	/CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=4					
RC Cheetah	5	/CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=5 /CMS200Sample/products.asp?id=6					
NO LINY	0	/cmbbbbbbample/products.asp?lu=0					

And "**XSLTId**" is the ID number of the display XSLT that will be applied to the content blocks in the collections.

Random Summary

SImilar to the random content function, the random summary function is used to randomly display the summary of a content block that belongs in a specified collection.

Displayed here is the format for the random content function

<% ShowRandomSummary "id" %>

Where the "id" represents the ID number of the collection the content blocks, that will be displayed, belong to

View Collection "Products"								
🕂 🖵 ĝi 📝 🗊 🤇	←							
Title								
RC Sportster								
RC Cheetah								
RC Lilly								
RC Redstar								
More info								
More mil								
Titler	Droducto							
ID:	1							
	-							
-remplater	,	oompie/products.asp						
Last User To Edit	t: Applicatio	on Administrator						
Last Edit Date:	29-Oct-2	002 09:36 PM						
Date Created:	29-Oct-2	002 09:34 PM						
Description:	Products	navigation						
🗹 Include Subfo	olders							
Title	ID	URL Link						
RC Sportster	4	/CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=4						
<u>RC Cheetah</u>	5	/CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=5						
RC Lilly	6	/CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=6						

Event Calendar Function

The ecmEvtCalendar function is used to display an event calendar that has been created in the Ektron CMS200/300 Workarea.

Displayed here is the format for the event calendar custom function:

<% ecmEvtCalendar "id" %>

Where the "id" represents the ID number of the event calendar in the Workarea.



Event Calendar Style Sheet

Before you insert an event Calendar into your Ektron CMS200/300 template, it is recommended that you make a reference to the style sheet, "\CMS300Sample\ekCalendar.css" in your template.

This style sheet contains styles that define the Calendar.

Event Calendar Sample

Displayed here is an example of the event Calendar in an Ektron CMS200/300 template:



When this code is displayed in a browser, the Calendar with an ID-1 is displayed. Shown here is the Calendar displayed on the Web Page

lf	Calendar	Display						
Logged in								
	🖉 RC Internationa	l Event Calendar - Micri	osoft Internet Explore	SF.				
	Eile Edit View	Favorites Tools He	slp					
	Back + 🕥	- 🖹 😫 🏠 .	🔎 Search 🛛 👷 Favor	ites 📢 Media 🧭 🁔	🧟 • 🌭 👿 • 🗖	ß		
	Address 🕘 http://	127.0.0.1/cmssample/ever	ntcalendar.asp?date=8/1/	/2003&calendar_id=1		00	💌 🄁 Go	Links »
	RC In	ternatio	onal					Ĥ
	Home Product	s Support News	s Careers Sear	rch Calendar			Login Contact I	Ektron
			RC	International Eve	nt Calendar			
	July		August	t 2003		Septem	ber	
	Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday	
						1 C International Announces the RC Cheetah Location: Main Street Tracks Start: 2:00:00 PM End: 5:00:00 PM	2 .	
	3 6 9.	4 6 9	5 🔤 🔍	6 🚾 🔍	7 🛃 🔍	8 50 🔍	9 6 9	
	10 🖬 🔍	11 6	12 .	13 CA RC International Ships RC Sportster Location: Main Street Tracks Start: 2:00:00 PM End: 4:00:00 PM	14 2	15 🖸 🔍	16 💽	
	17 🖬 🔍	18 .	19 E 🔍	20 🖸 🔍	21 .	22 🖬 🔍	23 🐱 🔍	
	24 🖸 🔍	25 Fo Q	26 6	27 🔤 🔍	28 Conternational Hosts RC Conference Location: Main Street Conference Center Start: 3:00:00 AM	29 🖪 🔍	30 🔤 🔍 Add a new event	
	31 🔽				End: 12:00:00 Pm			
	A http://127.0.0.1/	mssample (eventcalendar -	acn2date=8/1/20038caler	odar id=1#			internet	
	indentification and	instangio, or one donada re	25p1 date-0/1/20000calof	loar_10-1#		1	I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	//i

f	Calenda	ar Display					
_ogged Out							
	🖉 RC Internat	ional Event Calendar - Mic	crosoft Internet Explore	-			_
	Eile Edit	⊻jew F <u>a</u> vorites <u>T</u> ools į	∃elp				
	🛛 🌀 Back 👻	🕤 - 💌 😰 🏠	🔎 Search 🛛 👷 Favori	tes 왕 Media 🧭 🁔	🗟 • 🌺 👿 • 🗖	l A	
	Address 🥘 ht	tp://127.0.0.1/cmssample/ev	entcalendar.asp?date=8/1/	2003&calendar_id=1			💌 🂽 Go 🗍 Lin
	REI	Internati	onal				
	Home Pro	ducts Support Nev	ws Careers Sear	ch Calendar			Login Contact Ektron
			RC	International Eve	ent Calendar		
	July	*	August	· 2003	in ouringu	Septem	ber
	Sunda	y Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
						1 RC International Announces the RC Cheetah Location: Main Street Tracks Start: 2:00:00 PM End: 5:00:00 PM	2
	3	4	5	6	Z	8	9
	10	11	12	13 RC International Ships RC Sportster Location: Main Street Tracks Start: 2:00:00 PM End: 4:00:00 PM	14	15	16
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	24	25	26	27	28 RC International Hosts RC Conference Location: Main Street Conference Center Start: 8:00:00 AM Ends: 12:00:00 PM	29	30
	31						
	Convright 200	3 Ektron Inc. Sample Sit	e				

As you can see, when you are logged into the Web site, you are given options to add and view Calendar events. When logged out, only the calendar events are displayed.

Abbreviating Day Names

To further customize the event calendar function, you may specify in ApplicationAPI.asp to display abbreviated day names (for example, Mon instead of Monday, Wed instead of Wednesday). Displayed here is an example of the ecmEvtCalendar using abbreviated day names.

🚳 Event Calendar - Micros	oft Internet Explorer				
Eile Edit View Favorites	s <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp				
Back Forward	🖹 😰 🏠 Stop Refresh Home	♀ ☆ Search Favorites	😋 🤣 Media History	Ail Print	t Edit Discuss
Address 🗃 http://127.0.0.1/c	ms300sample/eventcalendar.asp				🔽 🎦 Go 🕴 Links 🌺
RC Intern	national				*
Home Products Supp	oort News Careers	Search Calendar			Login Contact Ektron
November		Decembe	er 2003		January
Mon	Tue	Wed		Thu	Fri
1	2	3	4	5	
B	9	10	11	1	2
15	16	17	18	1	9
22	23	24	25	2	6
29	<u>30</u>	31			
Copyright 2003 Ektron, Inc. :	Sample Site				
Done					🔮 Internet

Configuring ApplicationAPI.asp

To configure the ecmEvtCalendar function to display abbreviated day names, perform the following steps.

NOTE Before editing ApplicationAPI.asp, Ektron recommends to create a copy of it, referencing it in site_scripts_path.asp, and making changes to the new file. See "Custom API" on page 126 for additional information.

- Open the file that contains the ecmEvtCalendar function you want to edit.
- 2. Locate the ecmEvtCalendar function in the file.

```
573 Function ecmEvtCalendar(byVal cID)
574
        'check to see if we are logged in if we need some script
        if request.cookies("ecm")("user_id") <> "" then
            if (PopUpLoaded = 0) then
               Response.Write(ecmGetPopupScript())
                PopUpLoaded = 1
            end if
        end if
        dim CalendarObj,Arg,CalView
        Set CalendarObj = Server.CreateObject(MODULE OBJ)
        Set Arg = Server.CreateObject("Scripting.Dictionary")
584
        if((request.QueryString("ekM") \Leftrightarrow "") And (request.QueryString("ekY") \Leftrightarrow "")) then
            Arg.Add "Month" , request.QueryString("ekM")
586
            Arg.Add "Year", request.QueryString("ekY")
        else
            Arg.Add "Month" , ""
            Arg.Add "Year", ""
        end if
        Arg.Add "ImagePath",AppImgPath
        Arg.Add "AppPath",AppPath
        Arg.Add "CallerID", request.cookies("ecm")("user id")
594
        Arg.Add "Site", request. cookies("ecm")("site_id")
        Arg.Add "CalendarID",cID
596
        Arg.Add "WorkSpace","
        Arg.Add "QueryString",Request.ServerVariables("Query_String")
598
        Arg.Add "URLfile",Request.ServerVariables("URL")
        Arg.Add "PathInfo",Request.ServerVariables("path_info")
        Arg.Add "ServerName",Request.ServerVariables("Server_name")
600
       Arg.Add "PreviewMode", cmsPreview
       Arg.Add "AbbreviateDayNames", true
       response.write("<!--Ektron CMS Calendar Block-->")
        CalView = CalendarObj.ecmCalendar(AppConfStr,Arg)
       Response.write(CalView)
        response.write("<!--/Ektron CMS Calendar Block-->")
        Set CalendarObj = nothing
608
        Set Arg = nothing
609 End function
```

Locate the line that reads

Arg.Add "AbbreviateDayNames", true"

4. On that line, change "false" to "true"

This will force the ecmEvtCalendar to use abbreviated day names.

- 5. Save and close the file.
- 6. View the Web page that contains the updated function.

Form Function

The ecmFormBlock function is used to display a content block that is associated with a form module.

Displayed here is the format for the form content block custom function:

<% ecmFormBlock "id" %>

Where the "id" represents the ID number of the form in the Workarea.

🚰 Ektron CMS Workarea for Application Administrator - Microsoft Internet Explorer							
Ektron		Workarea					
Content Management	View Form	"Email Sample Form"					
🔁 127.0.0.1/CMSSamp	🔁 🔓 🕑 🧭	ାଳ ←					
🖻 🛄 <u>Content</u>							
🗉 🗀 Library	Title:	Email Sample Form					
🖻 🔄 Modules 🛛 🦰	Description	. Sample form to demostrate module use of form elements from content					
🖻 🗀 <u>Collections</u>	ID:	1					
🗉 🗀 <u>Calendars</u> 🦲							
E S Forms	Mail Proper	ties					
🕀 📃 Reports	To:	mailto@xxxx					
	From:	mailfrom@xxxx					
User Groups	CC:						
Help	Subject:	Email Form Sample					
Configuration	Preamble :						
	× Send dat	ta in XML format					
	Form content	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					
	First N	ame:					

Form Sample

Displayed here is an example of a form content block in an Ektron CMS200/300 template:

<%	ecmFormBlock	"1"	%>

When this code is displayed in a browser, the following is displayed:

RC International Event Ca	alendar - Microsoft Internet Explorer
Eile Edit View Favorite	s <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp
🛛 🚱 Back 🔹 🕥 👻 💌	😰 🚮 🔎 Search 👷 Favorites 😻 Media 🤣 😥 - 😓 🕅 🔹 🧾 🐊
Address 🙆 http://127.0.0.1/	cmssample/form.asp
RC Inter	national
Home Products Sup	port News Careers Search Calendar Logi
First Name:	
Last Name:	
Email:	
Ektron Product:	CMS300
Comments:	
	Send Mail

Copyright 2003 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site

When a visitor submits the form, the form uses the information defined for the form module to process the information.

Metadata Function

The metadata tag is used to display the metadata for one or more content blocks in the Ektron CMS200/300 Web site. Inserting this custom tag will allow you to generate the list of metadata that is edited by the authors, and insert it in the source of the Web page. Shown below is an example of what the metadata custom tag looks like.:

<% ecmMetaData "ItemList", "Spare1" %>

A list and description of the variables are shown in this table:

Attribute	Description	Required?
ItemList	List of the content block ID numbers, and exclusions	No
Spare1	Not yet implemented	MUST BE ""

Creating an Item List

The ItemList for the ecmMetadata tag has the following format:

"[content block id; Exclusion list]...[content block id; Exclusion list]"

Attribute	Description	Required?
[(left bracket)	Delineates the beginning of a content block id/Exclusion List pair.	Yes
Content Block ID	A number that represents the content block you wish to retrieve the metadata from	Yes
; (semicolon)	Separator: Separates the content block id from the exclusion list	No (Yes if including an exclusion list)
Exclusion List	A comma delimited list of metadata you do not wish to be retrieved for this content block.	No

Attribute	Description	Required?
] (right bracket)	Delineates the end of a content block id/Exclusion List pair.	Yes

ecmMetadata Example

For this example, our administrator has defined the following metadata types for Ektron CMS200/300.

Name	Style	Туре	Editable	Required	Remove Dups	Case Sensitive
Title	n/a	HTML	Yes	Yes	No	n/a
Keywords	Name	Meta	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Content- Type	http-equiv	Meta	No	Yes	Yes	n/a

Our example Web page has two content blocks displayed. Content block 1, the company's home page introduction text, and content block 2, a sidebar containing the lead story for the week. The metadata entered by your content editors for these two content blocks are:

Content Block 1:

Title – "Welcome to Our Home Page" Keywords – "Home; page; company; Welcome" Content-Type -- "text/html; charset=iso-8859-1"

Content Block 2:

Title – "Announcing our New Product!" Keywords – "Announce; company; product; widget" Content-Type -- "text/html; charset=iso-8859-1"

To include both content blocks metadata in the web page our ecmMetadata call would look like:

```
<html>
<head>
<% ecmMetadata "[1][2;Title,Content-Type]", "" %>
(rest of head)
</head>
<body>
(rest of web page document)
```

</body>

In the above example the ecmMetadata call is contained in the <head> of the HTML document (since all HTML metadata is required to exist there). Once the Web page is viewed the Web page source will contain the following information:

The ecmMetadata constructed these three HTML tags based on the administrator defined parameters and the ecmMetadata call.

The metadata tag was constructed in the page because:

• [1] - Will display all the metadata content for the content block ID=1. In this example, the title, keywords, and content-type were defined, so they were all displayed as:

```
<Title>Welcome to Our Home Page</Title>
<meta name="Keywords" content= Home; page; company; Welcome;
Announce; product; widget">
<meta http-equiv="Content-Type" content="text/html;
charset=iso-8859-1">
```

 [2;title,content-type] - Will display all the metadata content for content block ID=2, EXCEPT for its title and content-type definitions.

```
<Title>Welcome to Our Home Page</Title>
<meta name="Keywords" content= Home; page; company; Welcome;
Announce; product; widget">
<meta http-equiv="Content-Type" content="text/html;
charset=iso-8859-1">
```

The next section will provide you with a few more examples

More ecmMetadata Examples

Shown below is an example of the metadata function in an ASP Web page.

```
<TR>
        <TD>
        <br/>
         <br/>
        <br/>
        <br/>
        <br
```

The previous example had the following properties:

- 1. All metadata for the content block ID=1 will be inserted into the page.
- All metadata for the content block ID=2 except for its title will be inserted into the page.
- All metadata for the content block ID=14 except for its keywords will be inserted into the page.

Using a Dynamic Metadata Tag

You can use a metadata tag in a template to define the metadata for a specific content block, however, you can also use a dynamic metadata tag combined with a content block tag to show the metadata for all content blocks that are displayed on the Web page. This allows you to create a template, and not have to keep updating the tag by adding the new ID and exclusion list. Shown below is the sample code for this:

```
<!-- #include virtual="/CMS200/300sample/CMS200/300scripts/ektronAPI.asp" -->
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0 Transitional//EN">
<html>
   <head>
       <% Dim id
           if (request.QueryString("id")<> "") then
               id = request.QueryString("id")
           else
               id = 1
           end if
               ecmMetadata "[" & id & "]", ""
       %>
   </head>
   <body>
       <% ecmContentBlock(request.QueryString("id")) %>
   </body>
</html>
```

In this example, if you specify a content block in the URL, and the page is displayed, then the metadata will take that ID and display the proper metadata in the source for the content block.

Listed below in the next section is a description of each variable.

ecmMetadata Variables

Listed below are all the different variables and descriptions about each of the them.

Item List

In this variable of the ecmMetadata tag, you will need to specify two values:

Value	Description
ID	Specify the content block ID to specify which content block will have the metadata displayed.
Exclusion List	After you specify the ID for the content block you want to display the metadata, you can also specify the metadata that you wish to be excluded.

Some examples might be:

<% ecmMetaData "[1][2]","" %>

```
- 0 ×
🌌 metadata[1] - Notepad
File Edit Format Help
                                                                   *
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0
Transitional//EN">
<html>
<head>
<Title>CMS200 Sample Web Site; CMS200 Login
Information</Title>
<meta name="Keywords" content="CMS200; content
management; solution; business users; developers;
benefits; Éktron; loqin">
</head>
<body>
</body>
</html>
```

In this example, all the metadata from the content block ID=1 and 2 will be displayed.

```
<% ecmMetaData "[1;title][2;keywords]","" %>
```

In this example, all the metadata from content block ID=1 will be displayed EXCEPT for the title. Also, all the metadata for content block ID=2 will be displayed Except for its keywords.

<% ecmMetaData "[1][2;title,keywords]","" %>

```
🜌 metadata[2] - Notepad
                                                - 0 ×
File Edit Format Help
                                                     ٠
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0
Transitional//EN">
<html>
<head>
<Title>CMS200 Sample Web Site</Title>
<meta name="Keywords" content="CMS200; content
management; solution; business users; developers;
benefits">
</head>
<body>
k/body>
</html>
```

In this example, all the metadata from content block ID=1 will be displayed, and all the metadata from content block ID=2 will be displayed except for its title and keywords.

Spare 1

There is one variable fields at the end that are currently not used. This is here for future scalability. When you insert a single metadata tag into your template, you must leave this variables as ""

Custom API

As you have seen, the formatting for the custom ASP functions used in Ektron CMS200/300 for ASP are defined in the file ApplicationAPI.asp. As a developer, you may make changes to this file to further enhance how the custom functions appear on your Web site.

However, Ektron recommends creating a copy of the file, and renaming it to an arbitrary name, for example, MyCustomAPI.asp, and including that file when creating Ektron CMS200/300 templates. This ensures that your custom API will not be overwritten if you upgrade to another version of Ektron CMS200/ 300.

Multi-Level Collection

Menu is a way of displaying a list of information related to the navigation systems for your Web site which can be maintained by any Ektron CMS200/300 User.

Also known as a Multi-level Collection, using menus gives you the flexibility to display information related to content blocks, library assets, external hyperlink and sub-menus.

To learn more about how to use menus, please refer to the chapter on 'Menu and Menu' in the Administrator Manual.

Customizing the Menu

Before you display the menu on a web page, you can customize it. Customizing a menu gives you the flexibility of displaying the menu as per your liking.

There are two ways of customizing a menu in **Ektron CMS200/ 300**. This can be done by making changes to:

- ek_menu.js
- ApplicationAPI

We will talk about how to customize both these files in this chapter.

ek_Menu.js

The first way of changing the look and feel of the menu is by making changes to ek_menu.js file. If you used the default settings when installing **Ektron CMS200/300**, this file can be found under C:/inetpub/wwwroot/CMS300Sample/CMS300Scripts/Java/.

Using the following table as a reference, you can make changes to the menu attributes.

Attribute Name	Description	Default Value	See Also
version	The Ektron CMS200/300 version.		"Version" on page 129
type	Specify the type of resource which, in this case, is Menu.		"Type" on page 129
fontSize	Specify the font size for the menu.	14	"FontSize" on page 130
fontWeight	Specify the thickness of the font that is displaying the menu. FontWeight can be set based on name or value.	Plain	"FontWeight" on page 130
fontFamily	Specify the name of font that will be used to display the text for the menu.	arial,helvetica,espy, sans-serif	"FontFamily" on page 131
fontColor	Specify the font color that will be used to display the text for the menu and sub menus under it.	#000000	"FontColor" on page 132
fontColorHiLite	Specify the font color that will be used to display the text for the menu when you highlight the menu item.	#ffffff	"FontColorHilite" on page 132
bgColor	Specify the background color of the table cell that displays each menu item.	#555555	"bgColor" on page 133
menuBorder	Specify the width of the border that will be displayed around the main menu frame.	1	"menuBorder" on page 133
menultemBorder	Specify the width of the border that will be displayed around each menu item cell.	1	"menultemBorder" on page 134
menultemBgColor	Specify the background color that will be displayed around the menu item.	#6699ff	"menultemBgColor" on page 135
Attribute Name	Description	Default Value	See Also
--------------------------	--	--	--
menuLiteBgColor	Specify the width of the background color of the border that surrounds the main menu frame.	#fffff	"menuLiteBgColor" on page 135
menuBorderBgColor	Specify the width of the background color that will be displayed for the menu border.	#6699ff	"menuBorderBgColor" on page 136
menuHiLiteBgColor	Specify the background color that will be displayed when you highlight a menu item.to	#000084	"menuHiLiteBgColor" on page 137
menuContainerBgColo r	Specify the background color that will be displayed for the menu container.	#6699ff	"menuContainerBgCol or" on page 137
childMenuIcon	Specify the path for the submenu icon.	<pre>./cms300scripts/ images/ application/ arrows.gif</pre>	"childMenulcon" on page 138
childMenuIconHiLite	Specify the path for the icon that changes when you hover the mouse over the submenu.o	<pre>./cms300scripts/ images/ application/ arrows2.gif</pre>	"childMenulconHilite" on page 138

Listed below is a brief description about each menu attribute.

Version

The version attribute is used to specify the version for **Ektron CMS200/300**. The version can be set as anything.

Example:

To change the version of the menu to something other than the default, say CMS300 v45, make changes to the following line:

this.version = "CMS300 v45";

Туре

The type attribute is used to specify the resource type. The type can be set as anything.

Example:

To change name of the Type attribute, to say Multi-Level Collection, make changes to the following line:

this.type = "Multi-Level Collection";

FontSize

The fontSize attribute is used to specify the size of the font that will be used to display the text of the menu. The size of the font can be set as any value.

Example:

To change the fontSize of the menu to a different size, say 16, make changes to the following line:

```
this.fontSize = 16;
```



FontWeight

The fontWeight attribute is used to specify the thickness of the font to display the text of the menu. This attribute can take the value from 0-1000 to display the thickness (weight) of the font. To set the FontWeight, you can either set it by name such as Bold or Plain, or by its value.

Example:

To change the fontWeight of the menu to a different style, say Bold, make changes to the following line:

```
this.fontWeight = Bold;
or
this.fontWeight = 700;
```

Home Page Content	
Private Content	
Plane	
Yahoo	
Sub Menu1	
👌 Add	
📝 Edit	

NOTE:

Both these values will display the same result.

FontFamily

The fontFamily attribute is used to specify the name of font that will be used to display the text for the menu. The name of the font that is displayed is dependent on the one that is supported by the browser. This property can be set to multiple comma-separated values.

NOTE In order for the menu to display the fontfamily other than the default, you need to specify only the font name and no other comma-separated values. However, if you do specify more than one value for the fontfamily as mentioned in the example below, the application will use the default IE settings.

Example:

To change the fontFamily of the menu to a different name, say arial, helvetica, espy, sans-serif, make changes to the following line:

this.fontFamily = "arial,helvetica,espy,sans-serif";

Home Page Content	
Private Content	
Plane	
Yahoo	
Sub Menu1	
🔁 Add	🔥 Add
📝 Edit	📝 Edit

FontColor

The fontColor attribute is used to specify the font color that will be used to display the text for the menu and sub menus under it.

Example:

To change the fontColor of the menu to a different color, say (aquamarine)#7FFFD4, make changes to the following line:

```
this.fontColor = "#7FFFD4";
or
this.fontColor = "aquamarine"
```

NOTE:

To make changes to the color, you can either specify the color name or the color code.



FontColorHilite

The fontColorHilite attribute is used to specify the font color that will be used to display the text for the menu when you highlight the menu item.

Example:

To change the fontColorHilite of the menu to a different color, say (crimson)#DC143C, make changes to the following line:

```
this.fontColorHilite = "#DC143C";
or
this.fontColorHilite = "crimson";
```

NOTE:

To make changes to the color, you can either specify the color name or the color code.

Home Page Content
Private Content
Plane
Yahoo
Sub Menu1
👌 Add
📝 Edit

bgColor

The bgColor attribute is used to specify the background color of the table cell that displays each menu items.

Example:

To change the bgColor of the menu to a different color, say (lightsalmon)#FFA07A, make changes to the following line:

```
this.bgColor = "#FFA07A";
or
this.bgColor = "lightsalmon";
```

NOTE:

To make changes to the color, you can either specify the color name or the color code.

Home Page Content		
Private Content		
Plane		
Yahoo		
Sub Menu1		
🔥 Add		
📴 Edit		

menuBorder

The menuBorder attribute is used to specify the width of the border that will be displayed around the menu frame. This includes the main menu as well as the sub-menu frame.

Example:

To change the menuBorder to a different value, say 5, make changes to the following line:

this.menuBorder = 5;

Home Page Content	
Private Content	
Plane	
Yahoo Yahoo	
Sub Menu1	
👌 👌 Add	👌 👌 Add
🛛 📝 Edit	🔆 🎽 Edit 🕬 essent

menultemBorder

The menultemBorder attribute is used to specify the width of the border that will be displayed around each menu item cell. This includes the main menu cell as well as the sub-menu cell.

Example:

To change the menultemBorder to a different value, say 3, make changes to the following line:

this.menuItemBorder = 3;

Home Page Content	
Private Content	
Plane	
Yahoo	
Sub Menu1	
🔥 Add	👌 Add
📝 Edit	🛃 Edit

menultemBgColor

The menultemBgColor attribute is used to specify the background color that will be displayed around the menu item. This includes the main menu as well as the sub-menu.

Example:

To change the menultemBgColor to a different color, say (violet)#EE82EE, make changes to the following line:

```
this.menuItemBgColor = "#EE82EE";
or
this.menuItemBgColor = "violet";
```

NOTE:

To make changes to the color, you can either specify the color name or the color code.

Home Page Content	
Private Content	
Plane	
Yahoo	
Sub Menu1	
👌 Add	👌 Add
📝 Edit	📝 Edit

menuLiteBgColor

The menuLiteBgColor attribute is used to specify the width of the background color of the border that surrounds the main menu as well as the sub-menu frame.

Example:

To change the menuLiteBgColor to a different color, say (lime)#00FF00, make changes to the following line:

```
this.menuItemBgColor = "#00FF00";
or
this.menuItemBgColor = "lime";
```

NOTE:	To make changes to the color, you can either specify the color name or the color
	code.

Home Page Content	
Private Content	
Plane	
Yahoo	
Sub Menu1	
👌 Add	👌 Add
📝 Edit	📝 Edit

menuBorderBgColor

The menuBorderBgColor attribute is used to specify the width of the background color that will be displayed for the menu border. This includes the main menu as well as the sub-menu.

Example:

To change the menuBorderBgColor to a different color, say (tomato)#FF6347, make changes to the following line:

this.menuBorderBgColor = "#FF6347";
or
this.menuBorderBgColor = "tomato";

NOTE:

To make changes to the color, you can either specify the color name or the color code.

Home Page Content	
Private Content	
Plane	
Yahoo	
Sub Menu1	
💊 Add	🔁 Add
📝 Edit	📝 Edit

menuHiLiteBgColor

The menuHiLiteBgColor attribute is used to specify the background color that will be displayed when you highlight a menu. This includes the main menu as well as the sub-menu.

Example:

To change the menuHiLiteBgColor to a different color, say (turquoise)#40EODO, make changes to the following line:

```
this.menuHiliteBgColor = "#40EODO";
or
this.menuHiliteBgColor = "turquoise";
```

NOTE:

E: To make changes to the color, you can either specify the color name or the color code.



menuContainerBgColor

The menuContainerBgColor attribute is used to specify the background color that will be displayed for the container.

The container can be considered as a <div> tag that displays the menu. When you set the container color, it only gets displayed at the top and left side of the menu frame.

Example:

To change the menuContainerBgColor to a different color, say (lime)#00FF00, make changes to the following line:

this.menuContainerBgColor = "#00FF00";

Home Page Content	
Private Content	
Plane	
Yahoo	
Sub Menu1	
👌 Add	👌 Add
📝 Edit	📝 Edit

childMenulcon

The childMenuIcon attribute is used to specify the path to display an image if an item is a submenu.

To display a different image, you can either provide an external path for the image or upload the image into **Ektron CMS200/300** and then provide its path.

Example:

To change the path of the childMenulcon, make changes to the following line in ek_menu.js file.

this.childMenuIcon = "./cms300scripts/images/application/arrows.gif";

childMenulconHilite

The childMenuIconHilite attribute is used to specify the path for the image that is displayed when you hover the mouse over the submenu.

To display a different image, you can either provide an external path for the image or upload the image into **Ektron CMS200/300** and then provide its path.

Example:

To change the path of the childMenuIconHilite, make changes to the following line:.

this.childMenuIconHilite = "./cms300scripts/images/application/arrows2.gif";

Application API

The second way of customizing a menu, is by making changes to the ApplicationAPI.

This section will talk about how to customize the menu by making changes to ApplicationAPI.

Customizing ApplicationAPI

Begin by navigating to ApplicationAPI file. If you used the default settings when installing **Ektron CMS200/300**, this file will be installed under

C:/inetpub/wwwroot/CMS300Sample/CMS300Scripts/

There are two places from where you can customize the menu in ApplicationAPI.

- Sub-Menu
- Main Menu

We will talk about both these sections.

Sub-Menu

After you open ApplicationAPI file, scroll through the section on Function AddSubMenu.

Under this function, there are a few lines of code as mentioned below that will allow you to change the look and feel of the submenu.

```
'html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuItemBgColor = 'red';" & VbCrLf
'html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuLiteBgColor = '#6699ff';" & VbCrLf
'html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuBorderBgColor = 'red';" & VbCrLf
'html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuContainerBgColor = 'red';" & VbCrLf
```

Uncomment these lines of code and make changes to the submenu attributes.

menultemBgColor

The menultemBgColor attribute is used to specify the background color that will be displayed around the sub-menu item.

For Example:

To change the default menultembgColor from red to lets say lime green, make the following changes to this line of code:

```
html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuItemBgColor = 'limegreen';" & VbCrLf
or
html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuItemBgColor = '#00FF00';" & VbCrLf
```



NOTE To make changes to the color, you can either specify the color name or the color code.

menuLiteBgColor

The menuLiteBgColor attribute is used to specify the width of the background color of the border that surrounds the sub-menu frame.

For Example:

To change the default menuLiteBgColor from blue to lets say violet, make the following changes to this line of code:

```
html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuLiteBgColor = 'violet';" & VbCrLf
or
html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuLiteBgColor = '#EE82EE';" & VbCrLf
```

Home Page Content	
Private Content	
Plane	
Yahoo	
Sub Menu1	
🔥 Add	👌 Add
📝 Edit	📝 Edit

To make changes to the color, you can either specify the color name or the color code.

menuBorderBgColor

The menuBorderBgColor attribute is used to specify the width of the background color that will be displayed for the sub-menu border.

For Example:

To change the default menuBorderBgColor from red to lets say turquoise, make the following changes to this line of code:

```
html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuBorderBgColor = 'turquoise';" & VbCrLf
or
html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuBorderBgColor = '#90EE90';" & VbCrLf
```

Home Page Content	
Private Content	
Plane	
Yahoo	
Sub Menu1	
🚯 Add	👌 Add
🔰 Edit	📝 Edit

To make changes to the color, you can either specify the color name or the color code.

menuHiliteBgColor

The menuHiLiteBgColor attribute is used to specify the background color that will be displayed when you highlight a submenu item.

For Example:

To change the default menuHiliteBgColor from blue to lets say crimson, make the following changes to this line of code:

```
html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuHiliteBgColor = 'crimson';" & VbCrLf
or
html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuHiltemBgColor = '#DC143C';" & VbCrLf
```

Home Page Content	
Private Content	
Plane	
Yahoo	
Sub Menu1	
👌 Add	👌 Add
🕑 Edit	🛃 Edit

To make changes to the color, you can either specify the color name or the color code.

menuContainerBgColor

The menuContainerBgColor attribute is used to specify the width of the background color that will be displayed for the container.

The container can be considered as a <div> tag that displays the menu. When you set the container color, it only gets displayed at the top and left side of the menu frame.

For Example:

To change the default menuContainerBgColor from red to lets say lime, make the following changes to this line of code:

```
html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuContainerBgColor = 'lime';" & VbCrLf
or
html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuContainerBgColor = '#00FF00';" & VbCrLf
```

Home Page Content	
Private Content	
Plane	
Yahoo	
Sub Menu1	
🔥 Add	👌 Add
📝 Edit	📝 Edit

To make changes to the color, you can either specify the color name or the color code.

Main Menu

After you open ApplicationAPI file, scroll through the section on Function ecmDHTML_GenerateMenu.

Under this function, there are a few lines of code as mentioned below that will allow you to change the look and feel of the menu.

NOTE Any changes that you make in the ApplicationAPI, get reflected in the ek_menu.js file as well.

```
'html = html & "Menu" & menu_id & ".menuItemBgColor = 'white';" & VbCrLf
'html = html & "Menu" & menu_id & ".menuLiteBgColor = '#6699ff';" & VbCrLf
'html = html & "Menu" & menu_id & ".menuBorderBgColor = 'white';" & VbCrLf
'html = html & "Menu" & menu_id & ".menuHiliteBgColor = '#6699ff';" & VbCrLf
'html = html & "Menu" & menu_id & ".menuContainerBgColor = 'white';" & VbCrLf
```

Uncomment these lines of code and make changes to the menu attributes.

menultemBgColor

The menultemBgColor attribute is used to specify the background color that will be displayed around the main menu item.

For Example:

To change the default menultembgColor from white to lets say limewater, make the following changes to this line of code:

```
html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuItemBgColor = 'limegreen';" & VbCrLf
or
html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuItemBgColor = '#00FF00';" & VbCrLf
```

Home Page Content	
Private Content	
Plane	
Yahoo	
Sub Menu1	
🔁 Add	🔥 Add
📝 Edit	📝 Edit

To make changes to the color, you can either specify the color name or the color code.

menuLiteBgColor

The menuLiteBgColor attribute is used to specify the width of the background color of the border that surrounds the main menu frame.

For Example:

To change the default menuLiteBgColor from light azure blue to lets say yellow, make the following changes to this line of code:

```
html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuLiteBgColor = 'yellow';" & VbCrLf
or
html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuLiteBgColor = '#FFFF00';" & VbCrLf
```



To make changes to the color, you can either specify the color name or the color code.

menuBorderBgColor

The menuBorderBgColor attribute is used to specify the width of the background color that will be displayed for the main menu border.

For Example:

To change the default menuBorderBgColor from white to lets say gray, make the following changes to this line of code:

```
html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuBorderBgColor = 'gray';" & VbCrLf
or
html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuBorderBgColor = '#333333';" & VbCrLf
```

Moou	_
. Home Page Content	
Private Content	
Plane	
Yahoo	
Sub Menu1	
🔁 Add	
📝 Edit	100

To make changes to the color, you can either specify the color name or the color code.

menuHiliteBgColor

The menuHiliteBgColor attribute is used to specify the background color that will be displayed when you highlight the main menu item.

For Example:

To change the default menuHiliteBgColor from black to lets say crimson, make the following changes to this line of code:

```
html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuHiliteBgColor = 'crimson';" & VbCrLf
or
html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuHiltemBgColor = '#DC143C';" & VbCrLf
```

Home Page Content	
Private Content	
Plane	
Yahoo	
Sub Menu1	
🔁 Add	
📝 Edit	

To make changes to the color, you can either specify the color name or the color code.

menuContainerBgColor

The menuContainerBgColor attribute is used to specify the background color that will be displayed for container.

For Example:

To change the default menuContainerBgColor from red to lets say aquamarine, make the following changes to this line of code:

```
html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuContainerBgColor = 'aquamarine';" & VbCrLf
or
html = html & "Menu" & Menu_ID & ".menuContainerBgColor = '#7FFFD4';" & VbCrLf
```

Home Page Content
Private Content
Plane
Yahoo
Sub Menu1
👌 Add
🕞 Edit

To make changes to the color, you can either specify the color name or the color code.

Customizing ek_menu.js versus ApplicationAPI

Though you can customize the menu via ek_menu.js or file, the way of customizing these files is very different.

When customizing the *ek_menu.js* file, changes to a menu attribute affect the appearance of the menu and its sub-menus.

When customizing *ApplicationAPI* file, you can choose to change the main menu, sub-menu, or both.

Custom ASP.Net Functions

Ektron CMS200/300 maintains and display content through the use of custom Ektron ASPX functions and ComObjects. On your template, you must include the following file in order to be able to use the custom functions:

<!-- #include file="site_scripts_path.aspx" -->

This file will call the file with the custom Ektron functions to allow the page to function properly and must appear at the top of the template file.

To customize you Ektron CMS200/300 application, you will need to be familiar with these tags:

Тад	Description	More Information
Add Content	Programmatically adds content block(s) to Ektron CMS200/300	"Add Content" on page 159
Collection	Displays the links generated by collections.	"Collection Function" on page 195
Content Block	Displays and manages a content block.	"Content Block Function" on page 152
Event Calendar	Displays an event calendar	"Event Calendar Function" on page 212
Form	Displays a content block that is associated with a form.	"Form Function" on page 218
List Summary	Displays the list of the content block summaries.	"List Summary Function" on page 180
Login	Paints the login or logout button which allows the user to login and use the Ektron CMS200/300 application.	"Login Function" on page 149

Тад	Description	More Information
Metadata	Displays the metadata in the source of the Web page the content is displayed on.	"Metadata Function" on page 220
Random Content	Randomly displays the body content of a collection item.	"Random Content" on page 210
Random Summary	Randomly displays the summary content of a collection item.	"Random Summary" on page 211
Search	Inserts a text box on the template with a search button.	"Search Function" on page 164
Search Display	Creates area where search results will be displayed.	"Search Display Function" on page 175
Single Summary	Displays the summary for a single content block.	"Single Summary Function" on page 189

Login Function

The login function paints a login button, on the template the login function is inserted on, when displayed in a browser.

Displayed here is the format for this special login function:

<% ecmLogin %>

This tag is responsible for displaying the following buttons on the Web page:

Button	Name	Description
🎉 Login	Login	When user is not logged into Ektron CMS200/300, this button will be displayed. Clicking this button will allow the user to log into the application.
💰 Logout	Logout	Once logged in, this button will replace the login button to allow the user to log out from the Ektron CMS200/300 Web site.
Workarea	Workarea	When logged in, this button will be displayed under the logout button allowing the user to access their workarea.
Preview	Preview On	This button will allow the user to preview the entire Web site as if all checked-in content was published.
Preview	Preview Off	Turns off the site preview mode.

Login Tag Example

The following example places a login button in a table cell inside a asp template.

When inserted properly, a login button will be placed on the Web page.



Clicking on the login tag will open the login window where a user will be able to enter their username and password. Upon successful completion, the user will then be logged into the Ektron CMS200/300 Web site.

Placing Your Login Button

You are able to add as many login buttons to a template as you would like. You might want to include a login button on each template, or have a special Web page called login.aspx where you can log in there without the public being able to access the login page.

Partner Login

Ektron CMS200/300 also includes a special login function that only displays a login or logout button on the template.

Displayed here is the format for this special login function:

<% ecmLoginPartner %>

As stated before, when inserted onto a template, only a login or logout button is displayed.

The following table displays how the function appears when the user is logged in or logged out.

Logged Out	Logged In
	administrator's workarea please refer to the CM:

Content Block Function

The content block tag is used to display a content block on an Ektron CMS200/300 Web page.

Shown here is the format for the content block function:

<% ecmContentBlockEx (ID, "XSLT", Override) %>

Explained in the table below are the attributes for the content block function.

Attribute	Description	Required
ID	ID number assigned to a content block when created in Ektron CMS200/300.	Yes
XSLT	File name and path to a valid XSLT to transform the XML content.	No
Override	If no XSLT is specified, then enter 1 to use XSLT1, 2 for XSLT2, or 3 for XSLT3.	No

In normal view, this tag will retrieve the content block from the database and return it to the calling template.

Welcome to RC International - Hicrosoft Internet Explorer			
Ele Edit View Favorites Tools Help		201	
🛛 🔾 Back 🔹 🕥 🔹 📄 😰 🐔 🔎 Search 🔹 Favorites 🚳 Media	🐵 😥 - 🌭 🚍 🔛 🏦 📿 🕅 🍮		
Agdress http://www.YourSite.com/cms200sample/index.aspx		💌 🛃 Go 🛛 Links 🌺	
RC International		<u> </u>	
Home Products Support News Careers Search		Login Contact Ektron	
Welcome to F	RC International!		
RC International is dedicated to the RC racing enthusiasts! We eat, work, play, and live RC racing. In three short years RC International has become one of the leading manufactures of RC racing and flying vehicles. Our dedication to the sport, and the enthusiasts who play it, has endeared our products to the RC community. We will continue striving to improve our affordable products and hope you will become an RC International member.			
NEW FEATURE:Trinity In-Line Pipe	NEW PRODUCT: Introducing the R	C Redstar	
Trinitys new pipe and manifold are for rear exhaust engines and are now used in both the Sportster and the cheetah. Both the manifold and pipe are made from high-quality aluminum. This new pipe is more durable and will withstand a bad crash.	RC International is proud to introduc This new addition to the RC Internat new options to our customers. Wit wings and a wing span of 71°, this is has to be seen.	e the RC Redstar. ional fleet brings h laser-cut balsa i one plane that	
Copyright 2002 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site			
		🗾 💣 Internet ///	

If a user is logged into Ektron CMS200/300, the content block tag will paint a border around the content block and provide the menu for managing that piece of content.



Content Block Examples

n Ektron CMS200/300, there are three different types of content blocks:

- Static content blocks
- Dynamic content blocks
- XML Content Blocks

Static content blocks are used to display one specific content block on the Web page, where a dynamic content block is used to display the content block of the ID that is passed through the URL. XML content blocks are used to display XML content transformed by an XSLT specified in the function.

Static Content Block

The following example explains what to insert for a static content block on a template.

```
<% ecmContentBlock(1) %>
```

In the example displayed above, the function will call the content block with an id of 1 from the database to the browser.



Dynamic Content Block

The following example shows how the content block tag can be used where the id is being passed in as a URL parameter. This is the tag which would be used on a dynamic template.

When a user accesses this page and adds the ID number to the template this tag lives on, the content block with the corresponding ID will be displayed on the Web page in the template that is specified.



XML Content Block

Νοτε

This feature is only available with Ektron CMS300. If you are using CMS200 and want to upgrade to CMS300, please contact your Ektron sales representative at sales@ektron.com.

Shown here is an example of displaying an XML content block.

```
    <</td>

        <</td>
```

The previous example would display the content block ID=13, and use the XSLT1 display XSLT instead of the default.

Default Data Design XSLT

To use the default display XSLT if the XML configuration for the content was created using the data designer, use "0" as the override XSLT.

```
<
<
< ecmContentBlockEx (13, "", 0) %>
```

Using XSLT=0 will force the XML content to use the default XSLT.

Dynamic and Static Combination

Here is an example of how you can use the two different content tags in the same table cell by using an IF statement

In this sample code, when a person accesses this page without passing through the content's ID number, the content with an ID=14 will be displayed. If you pass a content id through the URL like **index.aspx?id=4**, the content block ID=4 will be displayed.

Add Content

The add content function allows you to programmatically add a new content block to Ektron CMS200/300 without the need of logging in.

This function can be for several applications including, but not limited to:

- Applied to a Web form allowing you to collect data from users about the content block.
- Creating a loop function that moves information from a database to an Ektron CMS200/300 database

Shown here is the format for the add content function:

<% AddContent(UserName,	
	Password,	
	Domain,	
	content_title,	
	content_comment,	
	ContentHtml,	
	SummaryHTML,	
	ContentLanguage,	
	FolderID,	
	GoLive,	
	EndDate,	
	MetaInfo,	
	ErrString)%>

Explained in the table below are the attributes for the add content block function.

Attribute	Description
UserName	The username of the user to be authenticated for permissions to see whether the user is able to add a content block.

Attribute	Description	
Password	The password for the username being authenticated.	
Domain	If using Active Directory, specify the domain needed to authenticate the user.	
Content_title	Specify a title for the content block being added.	
Content_comment	Specify a historical comment for the content being added.	
ContentHTML	Actual content for the content block.	
SummaryHTML	Summary information about the content block.	
ContentLanguage	Language of content.	
FolderID	ID number of the content folder where the content block will be added to.	
GoLive	Date and time the content will go live.	
	Must match date/time format set in setup.asp.	
EndDate	Date and time the content expires	
	Must match date/time format set in setup.asp.	
MetaInfo	An metadata information	
ErrString	String returned if the content fails to get added to Ektron CMS200/300.	

Add Content Example

The following is an example of the add content function hard coded in a template:.

The previous example has the following properties:

- The user jedit is used to be authenticated
- The title of the new content block is "Content Title"
- The comment for the content is "Comment"
- The body of the content is "This is the **body** of the content"
- The summary of the content block is "This is the *summary* for the content.
- The language ID = 1, or English.
- The new content block is added to content folder ID=14
- The go live date is set at March 3, 2004 at 11:59 PM
- No end date is specified
- The metadata "Content title" is set for the metadata definition ID=3

When this function is executed, the content is added to Ektron CMS200/300. Displayed here is the record of the content in the workarea.

🗿 Ektron CMS300 Workarea for Application Administrator - Microsoft Internet Explorer			
Ektron		Workarea	
Content Management	View Content "C	content Title" 译合 🗞 鲁 区 嘧 ←	
127.0.0.1/CM83068 13 Content 14 Add Content v 15 Eorms 14 Human Resourd 15 Marketing 16 Products 15 Support 15 Support 15 Support 16 Support	Content Title: Content ID: Status: Last User To Edit Last Edit Date: Start Date: Date Created: Approvals: XML Configuratic Path History Commen Metadata: Title: ContentTitle Keywords: Summary: This is the body of This is the body of	Content Title 34 Approved (Published) : jedit 05-Mar-2004 12:56 PM 04-Mar-2004 11:59 PM [None Specified] 05-Mar-2004 12:56 PM [None Specified] 05-Mar-2004 12:56 PM [None Specified] m:[None Specified] m:[None Specified] m:[None Specified] m:[None Specified] the content. the content.	
Done Conce		Internet	.:

Add Content Web Form Example

Displayed here is an example of a Web for that is included with Ektron CMS200/300. This form can be found by default in the Ektron CMS200/300 root directory.

🚰 Add Content Progra	matically - Microsoft Internet Explorer			
Eile Edit View Favo	rites <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp			
0 · 0 · 🖹 🖻	🚱 🔎 ጵ 🌚 🥴 🎯 - 💺 🖬 - 🖵 🤉	22		
Address 🕘 http://127.0.0	0.1/cms300sample/addcontent.asp		💌 🛃 Go	Links ×
	Add Content Programatica	lly To C№	15	<
Username:	admin			
Password:	admin			
Domain:	(when using Active Directory)			
Title:	This is the content title	(as text)		
Comment:	This is the comment	(as text)		
Summary:	<pre>content This is the HTML summary</pre>		(as HML content)	
Meta Data(Title):	Add content through asp example		(as HML content)	
Meta Data (Keywords):	add; content; asp; example		(as text)	
Language:	1 (1 for English, 1031 for German, 1036 i	for French)		
FolderID:	0 (numeric, 0 for root)			
Start Date:	(as mm-dd-yy)			
End Date:	(as mm-dd-yy) Submit			2
A Dope			Internet	

The form is set up to pass the data into the addcontent function.

Search Function

The search tag is used to display a text box, with a search button on the template. When seen on the template on the Web page, the users will be allowed to enter text and click on the search button to search through all the content on the Web site.

Shown here is the format for the ecmSearch tag:

The following table provides information about all the variables for the search tag.

Attribute	Description	Required?
Starting Folder	The folder you wish to search	Yes
Recursive	1 or 0 (zero). Whether to search sub-folders. (0=No)	Yes
Target Page	The Web page to output the search results.	Yes
Text Box	The size of the display text box for user input.	Yes
Maximum Characters	The maximum characters the input text box should accept.	No
Attribute	Description	Required?
---------------------	--	------------
Button Image Source	The image location for the search button. Blank ("") = standard submit button.	No
Button Text	The text used for the button if the standard submit button is chosen, or alternative text for the button if an image is chosen	No
Font Face	The font used for the text in the search tag.	No
Font Color	The font color used for the text in the search tag. Blank ("") = Black.	No
Font Size	The font size for the text in the search tag.	No
Horizontal	Determines if the search options are in a row or a column	Yes
Spare1	Currently not used	Must Be ""

Search Tag Example

The following example places a text field and a search button in a table cell inside an ASP template.

```
        <</td>

    <% ecmSearch ("\marketing",1,"search-</td>
```

The previous example has the following properties:

- Searches content in the \content\marketing folder
- Search is recursive
- The target page is "search-display.aspx"
- The size of the text box is 25
- The search will allow a maximum of 200 characters

- No image is used for a button, instead a standard submit button is used.
- The text on the submit button is "Search"
- The search options appear in Verdana with a color of #808080 and a size of 2pt.
- The search options are arranged vertically

When added to a template, and visited, the search tag will appear similar to the following:

Welcome to RC International - Microsof	t Internet Explorer	
Ele Edit View Favorites Tools Help	,	A7
🛛 🚱 Back 🔹 🕤 🖌 💌 😰 🐔 🔎 Search	🔹 💏 Favorites 🚳 Media 🤕 😥 🌭 🚍 💭 🎘 🥥 🕻	🕅 🚳
Address an http://192.168.0.156/cms200samp	ke/search.aspx	💌 🛃 Go 🛛 Links 🎇
RC Internatio	nal	<u> </u>
Home Products Support News	Careers Search	Login Contact Ektron
Copyright 2002 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site	Search All the words Any of the words Exact Phrase Match Partial Words	
		internet

Search Tag Variables

Listed below are all the different variables and their descriptions about them.

Starting Folder

In this variable, you will need to specify which content folder you will want to begin the search. There are two options for this variable:

Value	Description
"("	Search will begin the search at the root folder
"\folder path"	Search will begin from the folder specified

Recursive

When you setup the search to be recursive, you are allowing the search to search all the sub-folders associated with the starting folder you had specified. You have two options for this variable:

Value	Description
1	Recursive search (will search sub-folders of the starting folder)
0	Non-Recursive search (will only search starting folder)

Target Page

The target page is the page where the search results will be displayed. You may enter any form of a URL for the Web page you will have the search result displayed to. You can enter any Web page that has the searchdisplay tag inserted in it. If you want to use the same page, you can enter "#" into the field.

NOTE Target page **MUST** have the searchdisplay function inserted in it for the search results to be displayed.

Text Box

This variable will set the size of the text box that is displayed. This can be any number depending on how big you would like the search text box to be.

Text Box Size	Web Page View
10	Search All the words Any of the words Exact Phrase Match Partial Words
50	Search All the words Any of the words Exact Phrase Match Partial Words

Maximum Characters

The value in this attribute determines the amount of characters

Button Image Source

If you would like to use an image for the search button instead of the default, you may enter the filename and path of the image.

Button Image Source	Web Page View
""	Search C All the words C Any of the words C Exact Phrase Match Partial Words
"search.jpg"	Search C All the words C Any of the words C Exact Phrase Match Partial Words
"http://www.ektron.com/images/search.jpg"	Search All the words Any of the words Exact Phrase Match Partial Words

Button Text

If no search button image was specified, then the text that is entered in this field will be the text that appears on the button. If an image is being used for the search, then this text will be the alt text for the button.

Button Text	Web Page View
"Click Me to Search"	Click Me to Search Click Me to Search All the words Any of the words Exact Phrase Match Partial Words
"Click Me to Search"	 Search ○ All Click Me to Search ○ Any of the words ○ Exact Phrase □ Match Partial Words

Font Face

This is the font that is used for the search options that are	Э
displayed on the Web page.	

Font Face	Web Page View
Cooper Black	Search • All the words • Any of the words • Exact Phrase • Match Partial Words
Kristen ITC	Search C All the words C Any of the words C ExaCt Phrase Match Partial Words

Font Color

This is the color of the text in the search tag. You may enter the color name or the hexidecimal value of the color.

Font Color	Web Page View
Red	Search All the words Any of the words Exact Phrase Match Partial Words
#14DA14	Search © All the words © Any of the words © Exact Phrase □ Match Partial Words

Font Size

This is the size of the text that is in the search tag.

Font Size	Web Page View
1	Search C All the words Any of the words Exact Phrase Match Partial Words
5	Search ⊙ All the words ○ Any of the words ○ Exact Phrase □ Match Partial Words

Horizontal

This variable determines whether the search options are displayed vertically or horizontally.

Attribute	Web Page View
0	
	Search
	• All the words
	C Any of the words
	C Exact Phrase
	Match Partial Words
1	
	Search C All the words C Any of the words C Exact Phrase C Match Partial Words

Spare 1

At the end of the Search tag, there is a variable called Spare 1. This variable has not yet been assigned an attribute. As of right now, when you enter a search tag, you must pass this variable ""

Search Display Function

The search display custom tag created the area where all the search results show after the search has been executed.

Shown here is the format of the ecmSearchDisplay tag:

```
<% ecmSearchDisplay( Max Number returned,
            "StyleInfo",
            Showdate
```

) 응>

Below is a description of each of the values of the tag:

Attribute	Description	Required
Max Number of content blocks Returned	Maximum number of content blocks returned. (0=Unlimited)	Yes
Style Info	An HTML style string used within the HTML "hyperlink" generated by the search output. Can control font, color, size, etc	No
ShowDate	Displays the last modified date of the content block. 0=No 1=Yes	No

Search Display Example

The following must be inserted on the page where you would like to display the search results. You may place it on the same page as the search tag, or insert it on a separate page.

```
<</td><% ecmSearchDisplay (0,"","1") %>
```

The previous search display example has the following properties:

- Returns unlimited results when the search is performed
- Contains no style information
- Shows the last modified date of the content

When inserted into a template, and a search has been performed, the results will appear similar to the following.



Search Display Variables

Listed below are all the variables for the SearchDisplay tag.

Max Number of Content Blocks Returned

This variable determines the amount of search results that will be displayed on the page. You may enter any integer into this

variable. If you would like to display an unlimited amount, enter 0 (zero).

Max Returns	Web Page View
0	Search Results RC Sportster RC Redstar RC Lilly RC Cheetah Products Page RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International Announces the RC Cheetah
3	Search Results RC Sportster RC Redstar RC Lilly

Style Info

An HTML style string used within the HTML "hyperlink" generated by the search output. Can control font, color, size, etc.

Style Info	Web Page View
	Search Results RC Sportster RC Redstar RC Lilly RC Cheetah
	Products Page RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International Announces the RC Cheetah
"font-family:arial; font-weight:bold; background- color:#cccccc; border:solid blue	Search Results RC Sportster
1pt; margin:2px; width:50%;"	RC Redstar RC Lilly RC Cheetah
	Products Page RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International Hosts RC Conference
	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah

Show Date

Here, you can determine if you would like to include the Last Modified Date of the content block next to the result. This is useful to determine which is the most recent content block in the results. You have two choices for this:

Attribute	Web Page View
0	
	Search Results
	RC Sportster RC Redstar RC Lilly RC Cheetah Products Page RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International Announces the RC Cheetah
1	Search Results RC Sportster (8/27/2002 7:52:40 PM) RC Redstar (8/27/2002 7:52:01 PM) RC Lilly (8/27/2002 7:51:26 PM) RC Cheetah (8/27/2002 7:50:53 PM) Products Page (8/27/2002 7:50:09 PM) RC International Ships RC Sportster (8/27/2002 2:46:12 PM) RC International Hosts RC Conference (8/27/2002 2:44:44 PM) RC International Announces the RC Cheetah (8/27/2002 2:43:01 PM)

List Summary Function

The list summary function is used to display the list of content summaries on a Web page.

Shown here is the format of the list summary function:

```
<% ecmListSummary ( "StartingFolder",
    Recursive,
    ShowSummary,
    "StyleInfo",
    "OrderBy, Asc/Desc",
    "ShowInfo",
    MaxNumber,
    "Spare1",
    "Spare2"
```

) 응>

A list and description of the variables are shown in this table:

Attribute	Description	Options
Folder	This is the folder the summary information will come from.	Any folder
Recursive	Allow the tag to get summary info from child folders.	0 = Not Recursive 1 = Recursive
ShowSummary	Do you want the content summary to be displayed?	0 = No 1 = Yes
StyleInfo	Inline style information for the generated text hyperlink.	Any string

Attribute	Description	Options
OrderBy, ASC/DESC	Order the hyperlinks by:	"Title" "DateModified" "DateCreated" "Startdate" "AuthorFname" "AuthorLname"
	Order the hyperlinks in ascending or descending order.	"Title,asc" "Title,desc"
ShowInfo	Information that will appear to the right of the hyperlink.	"DateModified" "DateCreated" "AuthorFname" "AuthorLname"
MaxNumber	Maximum number of summaries returned.	0 = Unlimited
Spare1	Not yet implemented	MUST BE ""
Spare2	Not yet implemented	MUST BE ""

List Summary Example

Shown below is an example of the ListSummary function in an ASP Web page.

```
<TR>
    <TD>

        <TD>

            <f ecmListSummary ("\Marketing\News",0,1,"","Title,asc",
                "DateModified",0,"","") %>
            </TD>
        <//TR>
```

The previous example has the following properties:

- Displays summaries from the \Marketing\News folder
- Not recursive.
- The summaries will be shown
- No style was applied to the hyperlinks

- The results will be displayed in ascending order by title
- The date modified of each content block will be displayed
- Unlimited results will be shown.

Here is how the summaries will appear on the web page.



List Summary Variables

Listed below are all the different variables and descriptions about them.

Starting Folder

In this variable, you will need to specify which content folder you will want to get all the summaries from. There are two options for this variable:

Value	Description
****	By leaving the value blank, all the summaries from the root content folder will be displayed.
"\Folder Path	You can specify a specific folder to display the summaries from by inserting the folder path

Recursive

When you setup the search to be recursive, you are allowing the search to search all the sub-folders associated with the starting folder you had specified. You have two options for this variable:

Value	Description
1	Recursive - summaries in the starting folder's sub- folders will also be displayed
0	Non-recursive - only summaries in the starting folder will be displayed.

Show Summary

The show summary attribute will allow or disallow the summary to be displayed in the summary list. You have two options for this variable:

Attribute	Web Page View
0	
	RC International Ships RC Sportster
	RC International Hosts RC Conference
	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah
1	
	RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International, an emerging leader in the RC racing industry, has begun shipments of its first product, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is designed to compete with the entry and mid level RC racer currently on the market.
	RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International, the fastest growing company in the RC industry, announces plans to host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atlanta, Georgia.
	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah RC International, a leading RC racing company, has announced the availability of its new flagship product, the RC Cheetah.

Style Info

In this field, you may enter inline style information for the generated text hyperlinks displayed on the screen.

Style Info	Web Page View
	RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International, an emerging leader in the RC racing industry, has begun shipments of its first product, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is designed to compete with the entry and mid level RC racer currently on the market.
	RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International, the fastest growing company in the RC industry, announces plans to host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atlanta, Georgia.
	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah RC International, a leading RC racing company, has announced the availability of its new flagship product, the RC Cheetah.
"font-family:arial;	
background-	RC International Ships RC Sportster
color:#cccccc; border:solid blue 1pt; margin:2px; width:100%;"	RC International, an emerging leader in the RC racing industry, has begun shipments of its first product, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is designed to compete with the entry and mid level RC racer currently on the market.
	RC International Hosts RC Conference
	RC International, the fastest growing company in the RC industry, announces plans to host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atlanta, Georgia.
	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah
	RC International, a leading RC racing company, has announced the availability of its new flagship product, the RC Cheetah.

Order By

This variable will sort the summary results by different options. Here are the different ways to sort the summaries:

Value	Summaries sorted by
Title	title
DateModified	date modified
Date Created	date created
StartDate	Start Date assigned to the content block when created.
AuthorFname	authors' first name
AuthorLname	authors' last name

Ascending/Descending

This variable is an addition to the previous OrderBy variable. By default, the list of the summaries are descending, meaning they will follow the path of A-B-C, or 1-2-3. When set to ascending, they will order by Z-Y-X or 3-2-1. You will have the option to re arrange these to display either in ascending or descending order.

To do this, add the following to the OrderBy attribute:

Value	Description
asc, 1	This will order the Summaries in an ascending order
desc, 0	This will order the Summaries in a descending order. This is the default setting.

By using the ascending/descending option, you will have the option to set the order of content blocks from most recent to oldest, or vice versa. As well as ordering the list by the user's first names or last names in ascending or descending order.

Show Info

The show info field determines what sort of information is displayed to the right of the hyperlinked title. There are four different options that you may choose from:

Value	Description	Web Page View
DateModified	Displays the date the content was last modified.	, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is design mid level RC racer currently on the market inference (8/27/2002 2:44:44 PM) growing company in the PC host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atla
DateCreated	Displays the date when the content was first created.	d level RC racer currently on the mark erance (4/25/2002 4:42:55 PM) owing company in the RC ost the 3rd annual RC conference in A
AuthorFname	Displays the first name of the user who last edited the content block.	nid level RC racer currently nference <i>(John)</i> growing company in the Ri host the 3rd annual RC co
AuthorLname	Displays the last name of the user who last edited the content block.	Ct, RC Sportster. The RC Sp d mid level RC racer currentl Conference (Doe) st growing company in the R to host the 3rd annual RC co

Max Number

In this variable, you will determine how many summaries will be displayed on the page. You may enter any number into this field, and that number will be the amount of summaries that will be displayed. If you want all the summaries to be displayed, enter 0 (zero) and you will display unlimited results.

Max Number	Web Page View
0	 RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International, an emerging leader in the RC racing industry, has begun shipments of its first product, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is designed to compete with the entry and mid level RC racer currently on the market. RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International, the fastest growing company in the RC industry, announces plans to host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atlanta, Georgia. RC International Announces the RC Cheetah RC International, a leading RC racing company, has announced the availability of its new flagship product, the RC Cheetah.
1	RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International, an emerging leader in the RC racing industry, has begun shipments of its first product, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is designed to compete with the entry and mid level RC racer currently on the market.

Spare 1 & 2

There are two variable fields at the end that are currently not used. They are there for future scalability. When you insert a ListSummary tag into your template, you must leave those variables as ""

Single Summary Function

The single summary tag is used to display the summary of one content block in the Ektron CMS200/300 Web site, instead of a list of all the summaries in a content folder. Seen below is the single summary tag:

```
<% ecmSingleSummary ( "ContentID",
ShowSummary,
"StyleInfo",
"ShowInfo",
"Spare1"
```

) %>

You can look at the single summary tag as just a simpler form of the List summary tag. The format for each of them is almost identical, but the single summary tag does not require as many variables to be passed.

A list and description of the variables are shown in this table:

Attribute	Description	Required?	
Content ID	This is the ID number of the content block the summary information will come from.	Yes	
ShowSummary	Do you want the content summary to be displayed?	Yes	
StyleInfo	Inline style information for the generated text hyperlink.	No	
ShowInfo	Information that will appear to the right of the hyperlink.	No	
Spare1	Not yet implemented	MUST BE ""	

Single Summary Example

Shown below is an example of the single summary function in an ASP Web page.

```
<TR>
    <TD>

        <TD>

            </module</pre>

            </module</pre>

            </module</pre>
```

The previous example had the following properties:

- Displays the summary for the content block with an ID=14
- The summary will be shown
- No style was applied to the hyperlinks
- The last date the content was modified will be displayed

Here is how the summary will appear on the web page.

Welcome to RC International's Employment Opportunities - Microsoft Internet Explorer		
Ele Edit View Favorites Iools Help		27
🔾 🖓 Back + 🔿 - 💽 😰 🐔 🔎 Search 👷 Favorites 😻 Media 🕐 😥 🐁 👿 + 🖵 🎘 🥥 🕅 🕉		
Address http://www.YourSite.com/cms200sample/hr.asp		🕶 🛃 Go 🛛 Links 🎽
RC International		
Home Products Support News Careers Search	Login	Contact Ektron
Employment Opportunities Servo Control Engineer #124 (8/27/2002 2:40:26 PM)		
engineer to join our team.		
Convright 2002 Elfron Ton Sample Site		
Copyright 2002 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site		

Single Summary Variables

Listed below are all the different variables and descriptions about them.

Content ID

In this variable, you will need to specify which content block you will want the summary to be displayed from.

Show Summary

The show summary attribute will allow or disallow the summary to be displayed in the summary list. You have two options for this variable:

Value	Web Page View
0	Servo Control Engineer #124
1	Servo Control Engineer #124 RC International is looked for a highly skilled servo control engineer to join our team.

Style Info

In this field, you may enter inline style information for the generated text hyperlinks displayed on the screen.

Style Info	Web Page View
	Servo Control Engineer #124 RC International is looked for a highly skilled servo control engineer to join our team.
font-family:arial; font-weight:bold; background- color:#cccccc; border:solid blue 1pt; margin:2px; width:100%;	Servo Control Engineer #124 RC International is looked for a highly skilled servo control engineer to join our team.

Show Info

The show info field determines what sort of information is displayed to the right of the hyperlinked title. There are five different options that you may choose from:

Value	Displays the	Web Page View
ID	ID number for the content block.	looked for a highly skilled se
DateModified	date the content was last modified.	124 (8/27/2002 2:40:26 PM) ced for a highly skilled serve control am.
DateCreated	date when the content was first created.	#124 (4/25/2002 4:54:42 PM) ed for a bigbly skilled serve control
AuthorFname	first name of the user who last edited the content block.	er #124 <i>(Mike)</i> oked for a highly skilled ser
AuthorLname	last name of the user who last edited the content block	er +124 <i>(Johnson)</i> loked for a highly skilled serve

Spare 1

There is one variable fields at the end that are currently not used. This is here for future scalability. When you insert a single summary tag into your template, you must leave this variables as ""

Collection Function

The collection function is used to display the list of links that were created as a collection in the Ektron CMS200/300 Workarea. The ecmCollection function is highly customizable, allowing you to easily define how the collection data will be displayed on the Web page.

Shown here is the format of the ecmCollection function.

응>

Each of the attributes in the ecmCollection function are explained in the following table.

Attribute	Description
id	The id of the collection that you would like to be displayed is defined here.
displayFunction	Specify a function that is defined in the API that will define how the collection data is displayed on the Web page. The display function must also be defined in the ecmCollection function.

Collection Examples

The following are examples of the collection function in the Ektron CMS200/300 sample Web site. One example uses the "ecmNavigation" display function and the other uses the "ecmTeaser" display function.

The ecmNavigation and ecmTeaser display functions are sample display functions included with Ektron CMS200/300. For information about creating your own custom display functions, see "Creating Custom Display Functions" on page 201.

Example Using the ecmNavigation Display Function

The following is an example of a collection function being used as a navigation menu in the Ektron CMS200/300 sample Web site.

<% ecmCollection (1, "ecmNavigation") %>

In this example, the collection with an ID=1 is displayed, and the function "ecmNavigation" is used to define how the collection data is displayed on the Web page.

Shown here is how the collection would appear on the Web page.



As stated earlier, the format of the collection on the Web page depends on the displayFunction that is used.

Shown below is the source code for the display function "ecmNavigation"

```
Function ecmNavigation(cInfo)
    dim html, info
    html = ""
    for each info in cInfo
        html = html & "knbsp; <a href="""
        html = html & info("ContentLinks")
        html = html & info("ContentTitle"))
        html = html & Cstr(info("ContentTitle"))
        html = html & "</a>
next
html = html & ""
ecmNavigation = html
end Function
```

As you can see, the ecmNavigation function is a simple ASP function that creates a table of the links that belong to the collection specified.

The ecmNavigation function also displays the title of the content blocks by using the "info("ContentTitle")) building block. See "Creating Custom Display Functions" on page 201 for more information.

Example Using the ecmTeaser Display Function

The following is an example of a collection function being used as a navigation menu in the Ektron CMS200/300 sample Web site.

```
<% ecmCollection (2, "ecmTeaser") %>
```

In this example, the collection with an ID=2 is displayed, and the function "ecmTeaser" is used to define how the collection data is displayed on the Web page.

Shown here is how the collection would appear on the Web page.

🚰 Welcome to RC International's Employment Opportunities - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help	🥂 🕺
🛛 🚱 Back 🔹 🕥 🖌 🗷 😰 🐔 🔎 Search 👷 Favorites 🚳 Media 🔗 🕼 🔹 🦆 👿 🔹 💭 🎉 🚳 🛍 🕉	
Address http://www.YouSite.com/cms200sample	🔽 🄁 Go 🛛 Links 🎽
RC International	
Home Products Support News Careers Search	Login Contact Ektron
Employment Opportunities	
± 2 ∞ &	
Plastic Molder #123 (8/27/2002 2:38:34 PM) RC International is looking for an experienced plastics molder.	
Servo Control Engineer #124 (8/27/2002 2:40:26 PM) RC International is looked for a highly skilled servo control engineer to join our team.	
Copyright 2002 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site	
	¥
🙆 Done	🔮 Internet 🏼 🖉

As stated earlier, the format of the collection on the Web page depends on the displayFunction that is used.

Shown below is the source code for the display function "ecmTeaser"

```
Function ecmTeaser(cInfo)
    dim html, info
    html = ""
    for each info in cInfo
        html = html & "<a href="""
        html = html & "<tr>cStr(info("ContentLinks"))
        html = html & CStr(info("ContentTitle"))
        html = html & CStr(info("ContentTitle"))
        html = html & "</a>&nbsp;("
        html = html & info("DateModified")
        html = html & ")html = html & "</d>html = html & "</d>html = html & "</d>
```

```
html = html & ""
ecmTeaser = html
end Function
```

As you can see, the ecmTeaser function is a simple ASP function that creates a table of the links that belong to the collection specified.

The ecmTeaser function also displays the:

- Content Title
- Date Modified
- Content Teaser

See "Creating Custom Display Functions" on page 201 for more information.

Collection Variables

ID

The collection ID is the ID number that is assigned to the collection when it is created in the workarea.

🖉 Ektron CM5200 Workarea for Application Administrator - Microsoft Internet Explorer						
Ektron ZOO			Workarea			
Content Management	View Collection "	Products"				
🖻 www.YourSite.com	🕂 🖵 💱 🗋 🗧	-				
🖻 🔄 <u>Content</u>						
🗉 📃 Human Resourc	Title:	Products				
🖻 🖻 Marketing	ID:	1				
🗉 🗀 <u>News</u>	Template:	/CMS200Sam	ple/products.asp			
Products	Last User To Edit	Application A	dministrator			
<u>Syndication</u>	Last Edit Date: 18-Oct-2002 02:07:22 PM					
± 📃 Library	Date Created:	Date Created: 18-Oct-2002 02:07:08 PM				
Approvals	Description:	This is an exa	ample of using the collection object for cre	eating navigation in a	a page	
Reports	✓ Include Subfo	lders				
Fonts						
	Title	ID	URL Link			
User Groups	Products Page	3	/CMS200Sample/products.asp?id=3			
	RC Cheetah	5	/CMS200Sample/products.asp?id=5			
	RC Lilly	6	/CMS200Sample/products.asp?id=6			
	RC Redstar	7	/CMS200Sample/products.asp?id=7			
	RC Sportster	4	/CMS200Sample/products.asp?id=4			
😂 Done					Dinternet	

DisplayFunction

As explained earlier, the display function is a function that you create that will define how the collection data will be displayed on the Web page.

By using simple ASP scripting, you can create your own display functions, or use the three included functions.

The display function must be defined in two places.

- In the ecmCollection function as a case
- In the API file as a function.
Creating Custom Display Functions

The following section explains the basics behind creating custom display functions for your ecmCollection function.

Function Structure

As shown in the examples above, the display functions use a similar structure:

```
Function yourCollectionDisplayFunction(cInfo)
  dim html, info
  html = html & "<b>List of Content Titles:</b><br>"
  for each info in cInfo
     html = html & info("ContentTitle") & "<br>"
  next
  yourCollectionDisplayFunction = html
end Function
```

Creating a Basic Display Function

1.	In the API file, begin by defining the display function you are creating	Function MyDisplayFunction(cInfo) end Function
2.	Declare any necessary variables	Function MyDisplayFunction(cInfo) dim html, info
		end Function
3.	Add any html or text that you would like to apply to the collection data as a whole, not individually (for example, add a opening and closing html table tag)	Function MyDisplayFunction(cInfo) dim html, info html = " " html = html & " " end Function

Explained below is a how to create a basic display function.

 Add a For loop that will be used to cycle through each of the collection items, and apply the information defined. 	Function MyDisplayFunction(cInfo) dim html, info html = " " for each info in cInfo next html = html & " " end Function
 5. Inside the for loop, create the string that will be applied to each of the items generated by the collection data. For information about the building blocks, see "Building Blocks" on page 205. 	Function MyDisplayFunction(cInfo) dim html, info html = " " for each info in cInfo next html = html & " " end Function
This will place a at the beginning and the end of each of the items displayed.	Function MyDisplayFunction(clnfo) dim html, info html = " " for each info in clnfo html = html & "" html = html & "" next html = html & " " end Function
This will create the hyperlink for the collection item. When the collection item is generated on the Web page, the hyperlink will send the visitor to the corresponding content block.	Function MyDisplayFunction(cInfo) dim html, info html = " " for each info in cInfo html = html & "" html = html & "<a "="" &="" contentlinks")="" href=" & info(">" & Cstr(info("ContentTitle")) & "" html = html & "" next html = html & "" end Function

 Add a For loop that will be used to cycle through each of the collection items, and apply the information defined. 	Function MyDisplayFunction(cInfo) dim html, info html = " " for each info in cInfo next html = html & " " end Function
 5. Inside the for loop, create the string that will be applied to each of the items generated by the collection data. For information about the building blocks, see "Building Blocks" on page 205. 	Function MyDisplayFunction(cInfo) dim html, info html = " " for each info in cInfo next html = html & " " end Function
This will place a at the beginning and the end of each of the items displayed.	Function MyDisplayFunction(clnfo) dim html, info html = " " for each info in clnfo html = html & "" html = html & "" next html = html & " " end Function
This will create the hyperlink for the collection item. When the collection item is generated on the Web page, the hyperlink will send the visitor to the corresponding content block.	Function MyDisplayFunction(cInfo) dim html, info html = " " for each info in cInfo html = html & "" html = html & "<a "="" &="" contentlinks")="" href=" & info(">" & Cstr(info("ContentTitle")) & "" html = html & "" next html = html & "" end Function

	This will display the summary for the content block that is displayed with the collection item.	Function MyDisplayFunction(cInfo) dim html, info html = " " for each info in cInfo html = html & "" html = html & "<a "="" &="" contentlinks")="" href=" & info(">" & Cstr(info("ContentTitle")) & "" html = html & Cstr(info("ContentTeaser")) html = html & "" next html = html & " " end Function
6.	Finally, add this line at the end of the function to return the HTML to be outputted to the ecmCollection function.	Function MyDisplayFunction(cInfo) dim html, info html = " " for each info in cInfo html = html & "" html = html & "<a "="" &="" contentlinks")="" href=" & info(">" & Cstr(info("ContentTitle")) & "" html = html & Cstr(info("ContentTeaser")) html = html & "" next html = html & "" MyDisplayFunction = html end Function

Building Blocks

The sample display function that we just created only uses two building blocks. This section explains each of the possible building blocks that you may use when creating a custom display function.

Name	Description	Web Page View
info("ContentTeaser")	Displays the summary that has been created for the content block that is displayed in the collection data.	 Plastic Molder #123 RC International is looking for an experienced plastics molder. Servo Control Engineer #124 RC International is looked for a highly skilled servo control engineer to join our team.
info("Comment")	Displays the comment added to the content block.	 Plastic Molder #123 Plastic Molder #123 This is the historical comment for Plastics Molder #123 Servo Control Engineer #124 This is the historical comment for Servo Control Engineer #124
info("ContentID")	Displays the ID number of the content block that is assigned to it by Ektron CMS200/300.	 Plastic Molder #123 ID= 13 Servo Control Engineer #124 ID= 14

Name	Description	Web Page View
info("ContentLinks")	Inserts the path of the content block with respect to your site root.	 Plastic Molder #123 /CMS200Sample/hr.asp?id=13 Servo Control Engineer #124 /CMS200Sample/hr.asp?id=14
info("ContentTitle")	Displays the title of the content block that is displayed with the collection data.	 Plastic Molder #123 /CMS200Sample/hr.asp?id=13 Servo Control Engineer #124 /CMS200Sample/hr.asp?id=14
info("DateModified")	Displays the date and time the content block was last modified.	 Plastic Molder #123 8/27/2002 2:38:34 PM Servo Control Engineer #124 8/27/2002 2:40:26 PM
info("DisplayDateModified")	Displays the date and time the content block was last modified using the date/ time format specified in Setup.asp.	 Plastic Molder #123 27-Aug-2002 02:38:34 PM Servo Control Engineer #124 27-Aug-2002 02:40:26 PM

Name	Description	Web Page View
info("DisplayEndDate")	Displays the end date and time for the content block using the date/time format specified in Setup.asp.	
info("DisplayGoLive")	Displays the start date and time for the content block using the date/time format specified in Setup.asp.	 ▶ ☞ ♥ ♣ Plastic Molder #123 This content went live on: 30-Oct-2002 10:58 AM Servo Control Engineer #124 This content went live on: 29-Oct-2002 06:51 PM
info("EditorFname")	Displays the first name of the user who last edited the content block.	 Plastic Molder #123 Application Servo Control Engineer #124 Application
info("EditorLname")	Displays the last name of the editor who last edited the content block.	 Plastic Molder #123 Administrator Servo Control Engineer #124 Administrator
info("EndDate")	Displays the end date and time for the content block	
info("GoLive")	Displays the start date and time for the content block.	 Plastic Molder #123 This content went live on: 10/30/2002 10:58:28 AM Servo Control Engineer #124 This content went live on: 10/29/2002 6:51:02 PM

Defining Display Functions

Once a display function has been created in the API, you need to define it in the ecmCollection function as a new case.

To define a display function as a new case:

- 1. Locate the ecmCollection function in the API file.
- 2. Find the line that contains "Select Case displayFunction"
- Under that line, type in the following substituting "MyDisplayFunction" with the actual name of the function that you created:

Case "MyDisplayFunction" html = MyDisplayFunction(cInfo)

4. Save and close the file

With the display function defined, and added to the ecmCollection function as a new case, you are ready to use the display function to define how collections look.

Using a Custom Display Function

To use the custom display function that you have created, simply add the ecmCollection function to a template, specify the ID of the collection that will be displayed, and add the display function that will define how the collection is displayed.

<% ecmCollection ("2", "MyDisplayFunction") %>

When displayed on the Web site, the collection will look like the following.

🚰 Welcome to RC International's Employment Opportunities - Microsoft Internet Explorer		<u>-0×</u>
Eile Edit View Favorites Tools Help		
🛛 😋 Back 🔹 🕥 👻 😰 🐔 🔎 Search 👷 Favorites 😻 Media 🛛 😥 🖓 🐨 📮 🎉 🚳 🚳		,
Address Addres		▼ 🔁 Go 🛛 Links ≫
RC International		*
Home Products Support News Careers Search Calendar	Login	Contact Ektron
Employment Opportunities		
Plastic Molder #123		
RC International is looking for an experienced plastics molder.		
Servo Control Engineer #124		
RC International is looked for a highly skilled servo control engineer to join our team.		
Copyright 2002 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site		
		_
		v Internet
	The second second	111

Random Content

The random content function is used to randomly display the content of a content block that belongs in a specified collection.

Displayed here is the format for the random content function

<% ShowRandomContent ("ID", "XSLTId") %>

Where the "id" represents the ID number of the collection the content blocks, that will be displayed, belong to

View Collection "	'Products"						
🕂 💳 🛊 🗗 🕯	÷						
Title							
RC Cheetsh							
RC Lilly							
RC Redstar							
<u>More info</u>							
T [4]	Decide the						
-10161							
ID:	1						
Template.	/0110000	Semple/products.asp					
Last User To Edit	t: Applicati	on Administrator					
Last Edit Date:	29-Oct-2002 09:36 PM						
Date Created:	29-Oct-2	002 09:34 PM					
Description:	Products	navigation					
🗹 Include Subf	olders						
Title	ID	URL Link					
RC Sportster	4	/CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=4					
RC Cheetah	5	/CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=5					
RC Lilly	RC Lilly 6 /CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=6						

And "**XSLTId**" is the ID number of the display XSLT that will be applied to the content blocks in the collections.

Random Summary

SImilar to the random content function, the random summary function is used to randomly display the summary of a content block that belongs in a specified collection.

Displayed here is the format for the random content function

<% ShowRandomSummary (id) %>

Where the "id" represents the ID number of the collection the content blocks, that will be displayed, belong to

View Collection "	Products"					
-} ≵i 🗗 €	_					
Title						
RC Sportster						
RC Cheetah						
RC Lilly						
RC Redstar						
Mana info						
More Into						
714	Desident and					
1000						
ID:	1					
Template.	/0110000	Comple/products.asp				
Last User To Edit	Applicatio	on Administrator				
Last Edit Date:	29-Oct-2	002 09:36 PM				
Date Created:	29-Oct-2	002 09:34 PM				
Description:	Products	navigation				
🗹 Include Subfo	Iders					
Title	ID	URL Link				
RC Sportster	4	/CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=4				
RC Cheetah	5	/CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=5				
<u>RC Lilly</u> 6 /CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=6						

Event Calendar Function

The ecmEvtCalendar function is used to display an event calendar that has been created in the Ektron CMS200/300 Workarea.

Displayed here is the format for the event calendar custom function:

<% ecmEvtCalendar (id) %>

Where the "id" represents the ID number of the event calendar in the Workarea.



Event Calendar Style Sheet

Before you insert an event Calendar into your Ektron CMS200/300 template, it is recommended that you make a reference to the style sheet, "\CMS300Sample\ekCalendar.css" in your template.

This style sheet contains styles that define the Calendar.

Event Calendar Sample

Displayed here is an example of the event Calendar in an Ektron CMS200/300 template:

```
<</td>

<% ecmEvtCalendar (1) %>
```

When this code is displayed in a browser, the Calendar with an ID-1 is displayed. Shown here is the Calendar displayed on the Web Page

lf	Calendar	Display						
If Calendar Display Logged in Image: Conternational System Calendar - Microsoft Internet Explorer Image: Conternational System Calendar - Microsoft Internet Explorer Image: Conternational Conternational Conternet Explorer Image: Conternational Conternationa								
	RC Internationa	l Event Calendar - Micr Favorites <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> e	osoft Internet Explore	er				
	Address	💌 💌 😰 🏠 . 127.0.0.1/cmssample/even	>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	rites 🔮 Media 🧭 /20038.calendar_id=1	≫ • 🍓 💌 • 🔤	<u>چ</u>	💌 🏹 Go 🛛 Links	; »
	RC In	ternatio	onal					
	Home Product	s Support News	s Careers Sea	rch Calendar	ent Calendar		Login Contact Ektron	
	July		Δυσυε	+ 2003	un ouronau	Sentem	her	
	Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday	
			(actual)		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	1 Conternational Announces the RC Cheetah Location: Main Street Tracks Start: 2:00:00 PM	2 .	
	3 6 9	4 6 9	5 🖬 🔍	6 6	7 🛃 🔍	8 2 0	9 50 0	
	10 🐱 🔍	11 6 9	12 6	13 Conternational RC International Ships RC Sportster Location: Main Street Tracks Start: 2:00:00 PM End: 4:00:00 PM	14 0 0	15	16 🔤 🔍	
	17 🖬 🔍	18 🖸 🔍	19 💽 🔍	20 🖬 🔍	21 🐱 🔍	22 🔽	23 🖪 🔍	
	24 🔤 🔍	25 Fo Q	26 🤷	27 🚾 🔍	28 Conternational Hosts RC Conference Location: Main Street Conference Center Start: 8:00:00 AM Ford: 12:00:00 AM	29 °o 🔍	30 🔤 🔍 Add a new event	
	31 0							
	e http://127.0.0.1/c	mssample/eventcalendar.	asp?date=8/1/2003&cale	ndar_id=1#			internet	

f	Calenda	ar Display						
_ogged Out								
	🔌 RC Interna	tional Event Calendar - Mici	rosoft Internet Explore	,				_ 0
	<u> </u>	View Favorites ⊥ools H	elp			_		_
	Back 🝷	🕘 - 💌 🛃 🏠	🔎 Search 👷 Favori	tes 🔮 Media 🧭 🁔	🗟 • 嫨 👿 • 📘	J A		
	Address 🧃 h	http://127.0.0.1/cmssample/eve	ntcalendar.asp?date=8/1/;	2003&calendar_id=1			💌 🄁 Go 🗍	Links
	RC	Internatio	onal					
	Home Pro	oducts Support New	s Careers Sear	:h Calendar	Sec. Sec.		Login Contact Ektro	on
			RC	International Eve	ent Calendar			_
	July	V	August	2003		Septem	ber	
	Sunda	ay Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday	
						1 RC International Announces the RC Cheetah Location: Main Street Tracks Start: 2:00:00 PM End: 5:00:00 PM	2	
	3	4	5	6	Z	8	9	
	10	11	12	13 RC International Ships RC Sportster Location: Main Street Tracks Start: 2:00:00 PM End: 4:00:00 PM	14	15	16	
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
	24	25	26	27	28 RC International Hosts RC Conference Location: Main Street Conference Center Start: 8:00:00 AM End: 12:00:00 PM	29	30	
	31							
	Convright 200	13 Ektron Inc. Sample Site	,					-
	é						S Internet	

As you can see, when you are logged into the Web site, you are given options to add and view Calendar events. When logged out, only the calendar events are displayed.

Abbreviating Day Names

To further customize the event calendar function, you may specify in ApplicationAPI.aspx to display abbreviated day names (for example, Mon instead of Monday, Wed instead of Wednesday). Displayed here is an example of the ecmEvtCalendar using abbreviated day names.

🚳 Event Calendar - Micros	oft Internet Explorer			
<u>Eile E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew F <u>a</u> vorites	; <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp			
G - O Back Forward	💌 😰 🏠 Stop Refresh Home	🔎 🔶 Search Favorites M	😵 🤣 😥 ledia History Ma	il Print Edit Discuss
Address 🕘 http://127.0.0.1/c	ms300sample/eventcalendar.asp			🔽 🎦 Go 🕴 Links
RC Intern	national			1
Home Products Supp	ort News Careers	Search Calendar		Login Contact Ektron
November		December	2003	January
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri
1	2	3	4	5
8	9	10	11	12
15	16	17	18	19
22	23	24	25	26
29 Copyright 2003 Ektron, Inc. 5	30 Sample Site	31		
Done				🥑 Internet

Configuring ApplicationAPI.aspx

To configure the ecmEvtCalendar function to display abbreviated day names, perform the following steps.

NOTE Before editing ApplicationAPI.aspx, Ektron recommends to create a copy of it, referencing it in site_scripts_path.aspx, and making changes to the new file. See "Custom API" on page 226 for additional information.

- 1. Open the file that contains the ecmEvtCalendar function you want to edit.
- Locate the ecmEvtCalendar function in the file.



3. Locate the line that reads:



4. On that line, change "false" to "true"

This will force the ecmEvtCalendar to use abbreviated day names.

- 5. Save and close the file.
- 6. View the Web page that contains the updated function.

Form Function

The ecmFormBlock function is used to display a content block that is associated with a form module.

Displayed here is the format for the form content block custom function:

<% ecmFormBlock (id) %>

Where the "id" represents the ID number of the form in the Workarea.

🗿 Ektron CM5 Workarea for	Application Adm	inistrator - Microsoft Internet Explorer	<u> </u>
Ektron		Workarea	
Content Management	View Form "	Email Sample Form"	^
127.0.0.1/CMSSamp	2 🕞 🗗 🗃	ng ←	
 <u>Content</u> <u>Library</u> 	Title:	Email Sample Form	
Modules	Description.	Sample form to demostrate module use of form elements from content	
E Calendars	ID:	1	
	Mail Propert	ies	
🗉 🦲 Reports	To:	mailto@xxxx	
E Disers	From:	mailfrom@xxxx	
User Groups	cc:		
Configuration	Subject:	Email Form Sample	
	Preamble:		
	× Send dat	a in XML format	
	Form content		
	First Na	me:	
	Last Na	me:	
	Er	nail:	
	Ektron Proc	luct: CMS300	
	Comme	nts:	-1
Done		· 👘 Internet	1.

Form Sample

Displayed here is an example of the event Calendar in an Ektron CMS200/300 template:

```
    <</td>

    <</td>
```

When this code is displayed in a browser, the following is displayed:

File Edit Yew Favorites Jools Help Image: Search Se	A RC International Event Calendar - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
Image: Search of the search	Eile Edit View Favorites Iools Help	🥂
Address Ittp://127.0.0.1/cmssample/form.asp RC International Home Products Support News Contact Ektron First Name: Last Name: Email: Ektron Product: Comments: Send Mail Copyright 2003 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site	🕒 😋 Back 🔹 🕤 🖌 🙎 🏠 🔎 Search 📌 Favorites 😻 Media 🥝	🗟 • 😓 🖻 • 🛄 🏂
RC Incernational Home Products Support News Careers Search Calendar Login Centact Ektron First Name:	Address a http://127.0.0.1/cmssample/form.asp	💌 🄁 Go 🗍 Links »
Home Products Support News Careers Search Calendar Login Contact Ektron First Name:	RC International	×
First Name: Last Name: Email: Email: Comments: Send Mail	Home Products Support News Careers Search Calendar	Login Contact Ektron
Copyright 2003 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site	First Name: Last Name: Email: Ektron Product: CMS300 • Comments: Send Mail	X
	Copyright 2003 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site	

When a visitor submits the form, the form uses the information defined for the form module to process the information.

Metadata Function

The metadata tag is used to display the metadata for one or more content blocks in the Ektron CMS200/300 Web site. Inserting this custom tag will allow you to generate the list of metadata that is edited by the authors, and insert it in the source of the Web page. Shown below is an example of what the metadata custom tag looks like.:

```
<% ecmMetaData ("ItemList", "Sparel") %>
```

A list and description of the variables are shown in this table:

Attribute	Description	Required?
ItemList	List of the content block ID numbers, and exclusions	No
Spare1	Not yet implemented	MUST BE ""

Creating an Item List

The ItemList for the ecmMetadata tag has the following format:

"[content block id; Exclusion list]...[content block id; Exclusion list]"

Attribute	Description	Required?
[(left bracket)	Delineates the beginning of a content block id/Exclusion List pair.	Yes
Content Block ID	A number that represents the content block you wish to retrieve the metadata from	Yes
; (semicolon)	Separator: Separates the content block id from the exclusion list	No (Yes if including an exclusion list)

Attribute	Description	Required?
Exclusion List	A comma delimited list of metadata you do not wish to be retrieved for this content block.	No
] (right bracket)	Delineates the end of a content block id/Exclusion List pair.	Yes

ecmMetadata Example

For this example, our administrator has defined the following metadata types for Ektron CMS200/300.

Name	Style	Туре	Editable	Required	Remove Dups	Case Sensitive
Title	n/a	HTML	Yes	Yes	No	n/a
Keywords	Name	Meta	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Content- Type	http-equiv	Meta	No	Yes	Yes	n/a

Our example Web page has two content blocks displayed. Content block 1, the company's home page introduction text, and content block 2, a sidebar containing the lead story for the week. The metadata entered by your content editors for these two content blocks are:

Content Block 1:

Title – "Welcome to Our Home Page" Keywords – "Home; page; company; Welcome" Content-Type -- "text/html; charset=iso-8859-1"

Content Block 2:

Title – "Announcing our New Product!" Keywords – "Announce; company; product; widget" Content-Type -- "text/html; charset=iso-8859-1"

To include both content blocks metadata in the web page our ecmMetadata call would look like:

```
<html>
<head>
<% ecmMetadata ("[1][2;Title,Content-Type]", "") %>
(rest of head)
</head>
<body>
(rest of web page document)
</body>
</html>
```

In the above example the ecmMetadata call is contained in the <head> of the HTML document (since all HTML metadata is required to exist there). Once the Web page is viewed the Web page source will contain the following information:

```
<html>
<head>
<Title>Welcome to Our Home Page</Title>
<meta name="Keywords" content= Home; page; company; Welcome;
Announce;
product; widget">
<meta http-equiv="Content-Type" content="text/html; charset=iso-
8859-1">
(rest of head)
</head>
<body>
(rest of head)
</body>
</html>
```

The ecmMetadata constructed these three HTML tags based on the administrator defined parameters and the ecmMetadata call.

The metadata tag was constructed in the page because:

• [1] - Will display all the metadata content for the content block ID=1. In this example, the title, keywords, and content-type were defined, so they were all displayed as:

 [2;title,content-type] - Will display all the metadata content for content block ID=2, EXCEPT for its title and content-type definitions.

```
<Title>Welcome to Our Home Page</Title>
<meta name="Keywords" content= Home; page; company; Welcome;
Announce;
product; widget">
<meta http-equiv="Content-Type" content="text/html; charset=iso-
8859-1">
```

The next section will provide you with a few more examples

ecmMetadata Variables

Listed below are all the different variables and descriptions about each of the them.

Item List

In this variable of the ecmMetadata tag, you will need to specify two values:

Value	Description
ID	Specify the content block ID to specify which content block will have the metadata displayed.
Exclusion List	After you specify the ID for the content block you want to display the metadata, you can also specify the metadata that you wish to be excluded.

Some examples might be:

```
<% ecmMetaData ("[1][2]","") %>
```

```
- 0 ×
🧟 metadata[1] - Notepad
File Edit Format Help
                                                               -
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0</pre>
Transitional//EN">
l<html>
<head>
<Title>CMS200 Sample Web Site; CMS200 Login
Information</Title>
<meta name="Keywords" content="CMS200; content
management; solution; business users; developers;
benefits; Ektron; login">
</head>
<body>
</body>
<∕html≻
```

In this example, all the metadata from the content block ID=1 and 2 will be displayed.

```
<% ecmMetaData ("[1;title][2;keywords]","") %>
```

```
imetadata[1] - Notepad
image is a second secon
```

In this example, all the metadata from content block ID=1 will be displayed EXCEPT for the title. Also, all the metadata for content block ID=2 will be displayed Except for its keywords.

```
<% ecmMetaData ("[1][2;title,keywords]","") %>
```

```
🛃 metadata[2] - Notepad
                                                 - 0 ×
File Edit Format Help
                                                      ٠
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0
Transitional//EN">
<html>
<head>
<Title>CMS200 Sample Web Site</Title>
<meta name="Keywords" content="CMS200; content
management; solution; business users; developers;
benefits">
</head>
<body>
k/body>
<∕htmĺ≻
```

In this example, all the metadata from content block ID=1 will be displayed, and all the metadata from content block ID=2 will be displayed except for its title and keywords.

Spare 1

There is one variable fields at the end that are currently not used. This is here for future scalability. When you insert a single metadata tag into your template, you must leave this variables as ""

Custom API

As you have seen, the formatting for the custom functions used in Ektron CMS200/300 for ASP.Net are defined in the file ApplicationAPI.aspx. As a developer, you may make changes to this file to further enhance how the custom functions appear on your Web site.

However, Ektron recommends creating a copy of the file, and renaming it to an arbitrary name, for example, MyCustomAPI.aspx, and including that file when creating Ektron CMS200/300 templates. This ensures that your custom API will not be overwritten if you upgrade to another version of Ektron CMS200/ 300.

Custom ColdFusion Functions

Ektron CMS200/300 maintains and display content through the use of custom Ektron ColdFusion functions and ComObjects.

To customize you Ektron CMS200/300 application, you will need to be familiar with these tags

Тад	Description	More Information
Collection	Displays the links generated by collections.	"Collection Function" on page 271
Content Block	Displays and manages a content block.	"Content Block Function" on page 231
Event Calendar	Displays the calendar defined in the workarea.	"Event Calendar Function" on page 281
Form	Not supported on this platform.	
List Summary	Displays the list of the content block summaries.	"List Summary Function" on page 257
Login	Paints the login or logout button which allows the user to login and use the Ektron CMS200/300 application.	"Login Function" on page 229
Metadata	Displays the metadata in the source of the Web page the content is displayed on.	"Metadata Function" on page 287
Random Content	Randomly displays the body content of a collection item.	"Random Content" on page 238
Random Summary	Randomly displays the summary content of a collection item.	"Random Summary" on page 240
Search	Inserts a text box on the template with a search button.	"Search Function" on page 241

Тад	Description	More Information
Search Display	Creates area where search results will be displayed.	"Search Display Function" on page 252
Single Summary	Displays the summary for a single content block.	"Single Summary Function" on page 266

Login Function

This tag is responsible for displaying the following buttons on the Web page.

Button	Name	Description
🎉 Login	Login	When user is not logged into Ektron CMS200/300, this button will be displayed. Clicking this button will allow the user to log into the application.
💰 Logout	Logout	Once logged in, this button will replace the login button to allow the user to log out from the Ektron CMS200/300 Web site.
Workarea	Workarea	When logged in, this button will be displayed under the logout button allowing the user to access their workarea.
Preview	Preview On	This button will allow the user to preview the entire Web site as if all checked-in content was published.
Preview	Preview Off	Turns off the site preview mode.

Login Tag Example

The following example places a login button in a table cell inside a ColdFusion template.

When inserted properly, a login button will be placed on the Web page.



Clicking on the login tag will open the login window where a user will be able to enter their username and password. Upon successful completion, the user will then be logged into the Ektron CMS200/300 Web site.

Placing Your Login Button

You are able to add as many login buttons to a template as you would like. You might want to include a login button on each template, or have a special Web page called login.cfm where you can log in there without the public being able to access the login page.

Content Block Function

The content block tag is used to display a content block on an Ektron CMS200/300 Web page.

Shown here is the format for the content block function:

The table below explains the attributes of the content block function.

Attribute	Description	Required
ID	ID number assigned to a content block when created in Ektron CMS200/300.	Yes
XSLT	File name and path to a valid XSLT to transform the XML content.	No
Override	If no XSLT is specified, then enter 1 to use XSLT1, 2 for XSLT2, or 3 for XSLT3.	No

In normal view, this tag retrieves the content block from the database and returns it to the calling template.

Welcome to RC International - Microsoft Internet Explorer				
Ble Edit View Favorites Tools Help		27		
🕒 🖓 Back 🔹 💭 🔹 😰 🐔 🔎 Search 👷 Favorites 🚳 Media	🐵 🖾 • 🐱 🖬 • 🔜 🎄 🥥 🕼 🍮			
Address http://www.YourSite.com/cms200sample/index.cfm		💌 🛃 Go 🛛 Links 🎇		
RC International		*		
Home Products Support News Careers Search		Login Contact Ektron		
Welcome to RC International!				
RC International is dedicated to the RC racing enthusiasts! We eat, work, play, and live RC racing. In three short years RC International has become one of the leading manufactures of RC racing and flying vehicles. Our dedication to the sport, and the enthusiasts who play it, has endeared our products to the RC community. We will continue striving to improve our affordable products and hope you will become an RC International member.				
NEW FEATURE:Trinity In-Line Pipe	NEW PRODUCT: Introducing the RC	Redstar		
Trinitys new pipe and manifold are for rear exhaust engines and are now used in both the Sportster and the cheetah. Both the manifold and pipe are made from high-quality aluminum. This new pipe is more durable and will withstand a bad crash.	RC International is proud to introduce the RC Redstar. This new addition to the RC International fleet brings n new options to our customers. With laser-cut balsa wings and a wing span of 71°, this is one plane that has to be seen.			
Copyright 2002 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site		T Internet		

If a user is logged into Ektron CMS200/300, the content block tag paints a border around the content block and provides the menu for managing that piece of content.

Welcome to RC International - Microsoft Internet Explorer			
Bie Edit View Favorites Iools Help	🔊		
🛛 🚱 Back 🔹 🕥 🖌 💽 👔 🐔 🔎 Search 🔅 Favorites 🔮 Media) 🙆 • 💺 🖬 • 🔜 🎄 🥥 🕼 🍮		
Address http://www.YourSite.com/cms200sample/index.cfm	💌 🛃 Go 🛛 Links 🎽		
RC International			
Home Products Support News Careers Search	Login Contact Ektron		
₽₽₽₽₽₽₽			
Welcome to RC	International!		
RC International is dedicated to the RC racing enthusiasts! We eat, work, play, and live RC racing. In three short years RC International has become one of the leading manufactures of RC racing and flying vehicles. Our dedication to the sport, and the enthusiasts who play it, has endeared our products to the RC community. We will continue striving to improve our affordable products and hope you will become an RC International member.			
NEW FEATURE:Trinity In-Line Pipe N	EW PRODUCT: Introducing the RC Redstar		
Trinitys new pipe and manifold are for rear exhaust R0 engines and are now used in both the Sportster and Th the cheetah. Both the manifold and pipe are made from ne high-quality aluminum. This new pipe is more durable wi and will withstand a bad crash.	C International is proud to introduce the RC Redstar. his new addition to the RC International fleet brings w options to our customers. With laser-cut balsa ings and a wing span of 71°, this is one plane that as to be seen.		
Copyright 2002 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site			
Done	internet		

Content Block Examples

Ektron CMS200/300 has three types of content blocks.

Туре	Used to display	For more information, see
Static	One content block on a Web page	"Static Content Block" on page 234
Dynamic	Content block whose ID is passed through the URL	"Dynamic Content Block" on page 235

Туре	Used to display	For more information, see
XML	XML content transformed by an XSLT specified in the function	"XML Content Block" on page 236
	Note: Not available in CMS200.	

Static Content Block

The following example explains how to insert a static content block on a template.

In the example above, the function calls the content block with an id of 1 from the database to the browser.

Welcome to RC International - Microsoft Internet Explorer		: لملد		
Ele Edit View Favorites Iools Help		2		
🕒 🚱 Back 🔹 🕥 🖌 😰 🐔 🔎 Search 🔅 Pavorites 🚳 Media	🐵 🖾 • 🖉 • 🔛 🎄 🥥 🕅 🍮			
Address http://www.YourSite.com/cms200sample/index.cfm		💌 🛃 Go 🛛 Links 🤇		
RC International				
Home Products Support News Careers Search		Login Contact Ektron		
₽₲₶₽₻₡				
Welcome to R	C International!			
RC International is dedicated to the RC racing enthusiasts! We eat, work, play, and live RC racing. In three short years RC International has become one of the leading manufactures of RC racing and flying vehicles. Our dedication to the sport, and the enthusiasts who play it, has endeared our products to the RC community. We will continue striving to improve our affordable products and hope you will become an RC International member.				
NEW FEATURE:Trinity In-Line Pipe	NEW PRODUCT: Introducing the R	C Redstar		
Trinitys new pipe and manifold are for rear exhaust engines and are now used in both the Sportster and the cheetah. Both the manifold and pipe are made from high-quality aluminum. This new pipe is more durable and will withstand a bad crash.	RC International is proud to introduc This new addition to the RC Internat new options to our customers. Wit wings and a wing span of 71°, this is has to be seen.	e the RC Redstar. tional fleet brings h laser-cut balsa s one plane that		
Copyright 2002 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site				
el core		a uncernes		

Dynamic Content Block

The following example shows how the content block tag can be used where the id is being passed in as a URL parameter. This tag would be used on a dynamic template.

```
<</td><CFMODULE id="#id#" template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmContentBlock.cfm"></
```

When a user accesses this page and adds the ID number to the template this tag lives on, the content block with the corresponding ID is displayed on the Web page using the specified template.

🗿 Empoyment Opportunities - Hicrosoft Internet Explorer		
Ele Edit View Favorites Tools Help	2	
Add s http://www.YourSite.com/cms200sample/index.cfm?id=14	🔁 Go 🛛 Links 🏾	
RL International	-	
Home Products Support News Careers Search Login C	ontact Ektron	
្រុងាត្លខ្លុំ		
Title: Servo Control Engineer #124		
-		
Description: RC International, a leading supplier of consumer level radio controlled vehicles, is looking for an experienced servo control engineer to join our team. The candidate will join our highly skilled team of servo engineers to drive our next generation products. Responsibilities for this position will include:		
Design the next generation servo controls		
Prototype your designs Create projections for cost reduction of controls over product lifespan		
Create projections for cost reduction or controls over product inespan. Create projection on part reductions over product lifespan.		
Develop MTBF and failure analysis reports.		
The successful candidate must posses the following attributes:		
 5 years experience in servo control design and implementation in the consumer environment. 		
Excellent written and oral communication skills. Ability to perform project load reconcerbilities.		
Ap BS degree in Electrical Engineering or equivalent.		
e en de degree in decenter angineering et equivalente	-	
Done	met //	

XML Content Block

NOTE This feature is only available with Ektron CMS300. If you are using CMS200 and want to upgrade to CMS300, please contact your Ektron sales representative at sales@ektron.com.

Below is an example of displaying an XML content block.

This example displays the content block ID=13 and uses the XSLT1 as the display XSLT instead of the default.
Default Data Design XSLT

To use the default display XSLT if the XML configuration for the content was created using the Data Designer, use "0" as the override XSLT.

Override = 0 forces the XML content to use the default XSLT.

Random Content

The random content function is used to randomly display the content of a content block that belongs in a specified collection. Below is the format for the random content function:

ID represents the ID number of the collection to which the content blocks belong

View Collection "	Produ	ıcts"	
🕂 💳 対 🗋 🕯	. <u></u>		
Title			
RC Sportster			
RC Cheetah			
RC Lilly			
RC Redstar			
Moro info			
Titler	Drog		
ID:	1		
Templater	/014	2000	Sumple/products.asp
Last User To Edit	: Appl	icatio	n Administrator
Last Edit Date:	29-0)ct-2(002 09:36 PM
Date Created:	29-Oct-2002 09:34 PM		
Description:	Proc	lucts	navigation
🗹 Include Subfo	Iders		
Title		ID	URL Link
RC Sportster		4	/CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=4
<u>RC Cheetah</u>		5	/CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=5

6

/CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=6

RC Lilly

 $_{\rm XSLT}$ is the ID number of the display XSLT applied to the content blocks in the collection.

Random Summary

SImilar to the random content function, the random summary function can randomly display a content block summary that belongs in a specified collection. Here is the format for the random content function

```
<CFMODULE template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmShowRandomSummary.cfm"
ID=""
```

>

Where the "id" represents the ID number of the collection the content blocks, that will be displayed, belong to

View Collection " -Cocce ≜L CV 🛱 4	'Products''	
	•	
Title		
RC Sportster		
RC Cheetah		
RC Lilly		
RC Redstar		
<u>More info</u>		
Title	Brodusts	
ID:	1	
-T.	/eMeegee	
Last Licor To Edit	* Application Administrator	
Last Edit Date:	29-Oct-2002 09:36 PM	
Date Created:	29-Oct-2002 09:34 PM	
Description:	Products navigation	
Include Subfolders		

Title	ID	URL Link
RC Sportster	4	/CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=4
<u>RC Cheetah</u>	5	/CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=5
<u>RC Lilly</u>	6	/CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=6

Search Function

The search tag is used to display a text box, with a search button on the template. When seen on the template on the Web page, the users will be allowed to enter text and click on the search button to search through all the content on the Web site.

Shown here is the format for the ecmSearch tag.

```
<CFMODULE template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmSearch.cfm"

StartingFolder=""

Recursive=""

TargetPage=""

TextBoxSize=""

MaxCharacters=""

ButtonImageSrc=""

ButtonText=""

FontFace=""

FontColor=""

Horizontal=""
```

>

The following table provides information about all the variables for the search tag.

Attribute	Description	Required?
Starting Folder	The folder you wish to search	Yes
Recursive	1 or 0 (zero). Whether to search sub-folders. (0=No)	Yes
Target Page	The Web page to output the search results.	Yes
Text Box	The size of the display text box for user input.	Yes
Maximum Characters	The maximum characters the input text box should accept.	No

Attribute	Description	Required?
Button Image Source	The image location for the search button. Blank ("") = standard submit button.	No
Button Text	The text used for the button if the standard submit button is chosen, or alternative text for the button if an image is chosen	No
Font Face	The font used for the text in the search tag.	No
Font Color	The font color used for the text in the search tag. Blank ("") = Black.	No
Font Size	The font size for the text in the search tag.	No
Horizontal	Determines if the search options are in a row or a column	Yes
Spare1	Currently not used	Must Be ""

Search Tag Example

The following example places a text field and a search button in a table cell inside an ColdFusion template.

The previous example has the following properties:

- Searches content in the \marketing folder
- Search is recursive
- The target page is search-display.cfm
- The size of the text box is 25

- The search allows a maximum of 200 characters
- No image is used for a button. Instead, a standard submit button is used.
- The text on the submit button is Search
- The search options appear in Verdana with a color of #808080 and a size of 2pt.
- The search options are arranged vertically

When added to a template, and visited, the search tag appears similar to the following:

national		
port News Caree	rs Search	
		1
· · · ·		
Se	arch	
ΘA	I the words	
O A	ny of the words	
OE	kact Phrase	
	atch Partial Words	
\sim)

Search Tag Variables

Listed below are the variables and their descriptions.

Starting Folder

In this variable, specify the content folder in which you want to begin the search. There are two options for this variable:

Value	Search begins
ul u	At the root folder

Value	Search begins
"\folder path"	At the folder specified

Recursive

When you setup the search to be recursive, you are allowing the search to search all the sub-folders associated with the starting folder you had specified. You have two options for this variable:

Value	Description
1	Recursive search (will search sub-folders of the starting folder)
0	Non-Recursive search (will only search starting folder)

Target Page

The target page is the page where the search results will be displayed. You may enter any form of a URL for the Web page you will have the search result displayed to. You can enter any Web page that has the searchdisplay tag inserted in it. If you want to use the same page, you can enter "#" into the field.

NOTE Target page *must* have the searchdisplay function inserted in it for the search results to be displayed.

Text Box

This variable sets the size of the text box that is displayed. It can be any number depending on how big you would like the search text box to be.

Text Box Size	Web Page View
10	Search © All the words © Any of the words © Exact Phrase □ Match Partial Words
50	Search All the words Any of the words Exact Phrase Match Partial Words

Maximum Characters

The value in this attribute determines the amount of characters

Button Image Source

If you would like to use an image for the search button instead of the default, you may enter the filename and path of the image.

Button Image Source	Web Page View
"	Search All the words Any of the words Exact Phrase Match Partial Words
"search.jpg"	Search C All the words C Any of the words C Exact Phrase Match Partial Words
"http://www.ektron.com/images/search.jpg"	Search All the words Any of the words Exact Phrase Match Partial Words

Button Text

If no search button image was specified, then the text that is entered in this field will be the text that appears on the button. If an image is being used for the search, then this text will be the alt text for the button.

Button Text	Web Page View
"Click Me to Search"	
	Click Me to Search
	All the words
	C Any of the words
	C Exact Phrase
	🗆 Match Partial Words
"Click Me to Search"	
	Seanch
	All Cick Me to Search
	C Any of the words
	© Exact Phrase
	I_ Match Partial Words

Font Face

This is the font that is used for the search options that are	
displayed on the Web page.	

Font Face	Web Page View
Cooper Black	Search • All the words • Any of the words • Exact Phrase • Match Partial Words
Kristen ITC	Search C All the words C Any of the words C ExaCt Phrase Match Partial Words

Font Color

This is the color of the text in the search tag. You may enter the color name or the hexidecimal value of the color.

Font Color	Web Page View
Red	Search All the words Any of the words Exact Phrase Match Partial Words
##14DA14	Search C All the words C Any of the words C Exact Phrase Match Partial Words

Font Size

This is the size of the text that is in the search tag.

Font Size	Web Page View
1	Search C All the words Any of the words Exact Phrase Match Partial Words
5	Search ⊙ All the words ○ Any of the words ○ Exact Phrase □ Match Partial Words

Horizontal

This variable determines whether the search options are displayed vertically or horizontally.

Attribute	Web Page View
0	
	Search
	All the words
	C Any of the words
	C Exact Phrase
	Match Partial Words
1	
	Search C All the words C Any of the words C Exact Phrase C Match Partial Words

Spare 1

At the end of the Search tag, there is a variable called Spare 1. This variable has not yet been assigned an attribute. As of right now, when you enter a search tag, you must pass this variable ""

Search Display Function

The search display custom tag created the area where all the search results show after the search has been executed.

Shown here is the format of the ecmSearchDisplay tag:

```
<CFMODULE template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmSearchDisplay.cfm"
MaxNumber=""
StyleInfo=""
ShowDate=""
```

>

Below is a description of each of the values of the tag:

Attribute	Description	Required
Max Number of content blocks Returned	Maximum number of content blocks returned. (0=Unlimited)	Yes
Style Info	An HTML style string used within the HTML "hyperlink" generated by the search output. Can control font, color, size, etc	No
ShowDate	Displays the last modified date of the content block. 0=No 1=Yes	No

Search Display Example

The following must be inserted on the page where you would like to display the search results. You may place it on the same page as the search tag, or insert it on a separate page.

```
<
<
<CFMODULE template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmSearchDisplay.cfm"
MaxNumber="0" StyleInfo="" ShowDate="1">
```

The previous search display example has the following properties:

- Returns unlimited results when the search is performed
- Contains no style information
- Shows the last modified date of the content

When inserted into a template, and a search has been performed, the results will appear similar to the following.



Search Display Variables

Listed below are all the variables for the SearchDisplay tag.

Max Number of Content Blocks Returned

This variable determines the amount of search results that will be displayed on the page. You may enter any integer into this variable. If you would like to display an unlimited amount, enter 0 (zero).

Max Returns	Web Page View
0	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International Ships RC Sportster Products Page RC Cheetah RC Lilly RC Redstar RC Sportster
3	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International Ships RC Sportster

Style Info

An HTML style string used within the HTML "hyperlink" generated by the search output. Can control font, color, size, etc.

Style Info	Web Page View	
	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International Ships RC Sportster Products Page RC Cheetah RC Lilly RC Redstar RC Sportster	
"font-family:arial; font-weight:bold; background- color:##cccccc; border:solid blue 1pt; margin:2px; width:50%;"	RC International Announces the RC CheetahRC International Hosts RC ConferenceRC International Ships RC SportsterProducts PageRC CheetahRC LillyRC RedstarRC Sportster	

Show Date

Here, you can determine if you would like to include the Last Modified Date of the content block next to the result. This is useful to determine which is the most recent content block in the results. You have two choices for this:

Attribute	Web Page View
0	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International Ships RC Sportster Products Page RC Cheetah RC Cheetah RC Lilly RC Redstar RC Sportster
1	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah (08/27/2002, 02:43:01 PM) RC International Hosts RC Conference (08/27/2002, 02:44:44 PM) RC International Ships RC Sportster (08/27/2002, 02:46:12 PM) Products Page (08/27/2002, 07:50:09 PM) RC Cheetah (08/27/2002, 07:50:53 PM) RC Lilly (08/27/2002, 07:51:26 PM) RC Redstar (08/27/2002, 07:52:01 PM) RC Sportster (08/27/2002, 07:52:40 PM)

List Summary Function

The list summary function is used to display the list of content summaries on a Web page.

Shown here is the format of the list summary function:

```
<CFMODULE template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmListSummary.cfm"
Folder=""
MaxNumber=""
Recursive=""
ShowSummary=""
StyleInfo=""
OrderBy=""
ShowInfo=""
```

>

A list and description of the variables are shown in this table:

Attribute	Description	Options
Folder	This is the folder the summary information will come from.	Any folder
MaxNumber	Maximum number of summaries returned.	0 = Unlimited
Recursive	Allow the tag to get summary info from child folders.	0 = Not Recursive 1 = Recursive
ShowSummary	Do you want the content summary to be displayed?	0 = No 1 = Yes
StyleInfo	Inline style information for the generated text hyperlink.	Any string

Attribute	Description	Options
OrderBy, ASC/DESC	Order the hyperlinks by:	"Title" "DateModified" "DateCreated" "AuthorFname" "AuthorLname"
	Order the hyperlinks in ascending or descending order.	"Title,asc" "Title,desc"
ShowInfo	Information that will appear to the right of the hyperlink.	"DateModified" "DateCreated" "AuthorFname" "AuthorLname"
Spare1	Not yet implemented	MUST BE ""
Spare2	Not yet implemented	MUST BE ""

List Summary Example

Shown below is an example of the ListSummary function in an ColdFusion Web page.

```
<TR>
    <TD>
        <CFMODULE template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmListSummary.cfm"
        Folder="\Marketing\News" MaxNumber="0" Recursive="0"
        ShowSummary="1" StyleInfo="" OrderBy="Title,asc" ShowInfo="" >
        </TD>
    </TR>
```

The previous example has the following properties:

- Displays summaries from the \Marketing\News folder
- Unlimited results will be shown.
- Not recursive.
- The summaries will be shown
- No style was applied to the hyperlinks

- The results will be displayed in ascending order by title
- The date modified of each content block will be displayed

Here is how the summaries will appear on the web page.



List Summary Variables

Listed below are all the different variables and descriptions about them.

Starting Folder

In this variable, you will need to specify which content folder you will want to get all the summaries from. There are two options for this variable:

Value	Description
****	By leaving the value blank, all the summaries from the root content folder will be displayed.
"\Folder Path	You can specify a specific folder to display the summaries from by inserting the folder path

Recursive

When you setup the search to be recursive, you are allowing the search to search all the sub-folders associated with the starting folder you had specified. You have two options for this variable:

Value	Description
1	Recursive - summaries in the starting folder's sub- folders will also be displayed
0	Non-recursive - only summaries in the starting folder will be displayed.

Show Summary

The show summary attribute will allow or disallow the summary to be displayed in the summary list. You have two options for this variable:

Attribute	Web Page View
0	
	RC International Ships RC Sportster
	RC International Hosts RC Conference
	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah
1	
	RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International, an emerging leader in the RC racing industry, has begun shipments of its first product, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is designed to compete with the entry and mid level RC racer currently on the market.
	RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International, the fastest growing company in the RC industry, announces plans to host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atlanta, Georgia.
	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah RC International, a leading RC racing company, has announced the availability of its new flagship product, the RC Cheetah.

Style Info

In this field, you may enter inline style information for the generated text hyperlinks displayed on the screen.

Style Info	Web Page View	
	RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International, an emerging leader in the RC racing industry, has begun shipments of its first product, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is designed to compete with the entry and mid level RC racer currently on the market.	
	RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International, the fastest growing company in the RC industry, announces plans to host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atlanta, Georgia.	
	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah RC International, a leading RC racing company, has announced the availability of its new flagship product, the RC Cheetah.	
"font-family:arial;		
background-	RC International Ships RC Sportster	
color:##cccccc; border:solid blue 1pt; margin:2px; width:100%;"	RC International, an emerging leader in the RC racing industry, has begun shipments of its first product, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is designed to compete with the entry and mid level RC racer currently on the market.	
	RC International Hosts RC Conference	
	RC International, the fastest growing company in the RC industry, announces plans to host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atlanta, Georgia.	
	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah	
	RC International, a leading RC racing company, has announced the availability of its new flagship product, the RC Cheetah.	

Order By

This variable will sort the summary results by different options. Here are the different ways to sort the summaries:

Value	Summaries sorted by	
Title	title	
DateModified	date modified	
Date Created	date created	
StartDate	Start Date assigned to the content block when created.	
AuthorFname	authors' first name	
AuthorLname	authors' last name	

Ascending/Descending

This variable is an addition to the previous OrderBy variable. By default, the list of the summaries are descending, meaning they will follow the path of A-B-C, or 1-2-3. When set to ascending, they will order by Z-Y-X or 3-2-1. You will have the option to re arrange these to display either in ascending or descending order.

To do this, add the following to the OrderBy attribute:

Value	Description	
asc, 1	This will order the Summaries in an ascending order	
desc, 0	This will order the Summaries in a descending order. This is the default setting.	

By using the ascending/descending option, you will have the option to set the order of content blocks from most recent to oldest, or vice versa. As well as ordering the list by the user's first names or last names in ascending or descending order.

Show Info

The show info field determines what sort of information is displayed to the right of the hyperlinked title. There are four different options that you may choose from:

Value	Description	Web Page View
DateModified	Displays the date the content was last modified.	, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is design mid level RC racer currently on the market inference (8/27/2002 2:44:44 PM) growing company in the PC host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atla
DateCreated	Displays the date when the content was first created.	I level RC racer currently on the mark erance (4/25/2002 4:42:55 PM) owing company in the RC ost the 3rd annual RC conference in A
AuthorFname	Displays the first name of the user who last edited the content block.	nid level RC racer currently nference <i>(John)</i> growing company in the Ri host the 3rd annual RC co
AuthorLname	Displays the last name of the user who last edited the content block.	CT, RC Sportster. The RC Sp d mid level RC racer currentl Conference (Doe) st growing company in the R to host the 3rd annual RC co

Max Number

In this variable, you will determine how many summaries will be displayed on the page. You may enter any number into this field, and that number will be the amount of summaries that will be displayed. If you want all the summaries to be displayed, enter 0 (zero) and you will display unlimited results.

Max Number	Web Page View
0	 RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International, an emerging leader in the RC racing industry, has begun shipments of its first product, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is designed to compete with the entry and mid level RC racer currently on the market. RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International, the fastest growing company in the RC industry, announces plans to host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atlanta, Georgia. RC International Announces the RC Cheetah RC International, a leading RC racing company, has announced the availability of its new flagship product, the RC Cheetah.
1	RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International, an emerging leader in the RC racing industry, has begun shipments of its first product, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is designed to compete with the entry and mid level RC racer currently on the market.

Spare 1 & 2

There are two variable fields at the end that are currently not used. They are there for future scalability. When you insert a ListSummary tag into your template, you must leave those variables as ""

Single Summary Function

The single summary tag is used to display the summary of one content block in the Ektron CMS200/300 Web site, instead of a list of all the summaries in a content folder. Seen below is the single summary tag:

```
<cfmodule template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmSingleSummary.cfm"
ContentID=""
ShowSummary="1"
StyleInfo=""
ShowInfo=""
```

You can look at the single summary tag as just a simpler form of the List summary tag. The format for each of them is almost identical, but the single summary tag does not require as many variables to be passed.

A list and description of the variables are shown in this table:

Attribute	Description	Required?
Content ID	This is the ID number of the content block the summary information will come from.	Yes
ShowSummary	Do you want the content summary to be displayed?	Yes
StyleInfo	Inline style information for the generated text hyperlink.	No
ShowInfo	Information that will appear to the right of the hyperlink.	No

Single Summary Example

Shown below is an example of the single summary function in an ColdFusion Web page.

```
<TR>
<TD>
<TD>
<TD>
</TD>
</TD>
</TD>
<//TD>
<//TR>
```

The previous example had the following properties:

- Displays the summary for the content block with an ID=14
- The summary will be shown
- No style was applied to the hyperlinks
- The last date the content was modified will be displayed

Here is how the summary will appear on the web page.



Single Summary Variables

Listed below are all the different variables and descriptions about them.

Content ID

In this variable, you will need to specify which content block you will want the summary to be displayed from.

Show Summary

The show summary attribute will allow or disallow the summary to be displayed in the summary list. You have two options for this variable:

Value	Web Page View
0	Servo Control Engineer #124
1	Servo Control Engineer #124 RC International is looked for a highly skilled servo control engineer to join our team.

Style Info

In this field, you may enter inline style information for the generated text hyperlinks displayed on the screen.

Style Info	Web Page View	
	Servo Control Engineer #124 RC International is looked for a highly skilled servo control engineer to join our team.	
font-family:arial; font-weight:bold; background- color:#cccccc; border:solid blue 1pt; margin:2px; width:100%;	Servo Control Engineer #124 RC International is looked for a highly skilled servo control engineer to join our team.	

Show Info

The show info field determines what sort of information is displayed to the right of the hyperlinked title. There are five different options that you may choose from:

Value	Displays the	Web Page View
ID	ID number for the content block.	heer #124 <i>(14)</i> looked for a highly skilled se
DateModified	date the content was last modified.	ed for a highly skilled servo control am.

Value	Displays the	Web Page View
DateCreated	date when the content was first created.	#124 (4/25/2002 4:54:42 PM) ed for a highly skilled serve control
AuthorFname	first name of the user who last edited the content block.	er #124 (Mike) oked for a highly skilled ser
AuthorLname	last name of the user who last edited the content block	er #124 (Johnson) oked for a highly skilled serve

Spare 1

There is one variable fields at the end that are currently not used. This is here for future scalability. When you insert a single summary tag into your template, you must leave this variables as ""

Collection Function

The collection function is used to display the list of links that were created as a collection in the Ektron CMS200/300 Workarea. The ecmCollection function is highly customizable, allowing you to easily define how the collection data will be displayed on the Web page.

Shown here is the format of the ecmCollection function.

```
<CFMODULE template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmCollection.cfm"
id="2"
displayFunction="ecmTeaser"
>
```

Each of the attributes in the ecmCollection function are explained in the following table.

Attribute	Description
id	The id of the collection that you would like to be displayed is defined here.
displayFunction	Specify a function that is defined in the API that will define how the collection data is displayed on the Web page. The display function must also be defined in the ecmCollection function.

Collection Examples

The following are examples of the collection function in the Ektron CMS200/300 sample Web site. One example uses the "ecmNavigation" display function and the other uses the "ecmTeaser" display function.

The ecmNavigation and ecmTeaser display functions are sample display functions included with Ektron CMS200/300.

Example Using the ecmNavigation Display Function

The following is an example of a collection function being used as a navigation menu in the Ektron CMS200/300 sample Web site.

<CFMODULE id="1" displayFunction="ecmNavigation" template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmCollection.cfm">

In this example, the collection with an ID=1 is displayed, and the function "ecmNavigation" is used to define how the collection data is displayed on the Web page.

Shown here is how the collection would appear on the Web page.


As stated earlier, the format of the collection on the Web page depends on the displayFunction that is used.

Shown below is the source code for the display function "ecmNavigation"

```
<cfparam name="Attributes.nId" default="">
<cfparam name="Attributes.href" default="">
<cfparam name="Attributes.target" default="">
<cfparam name="Attributes.startStyle" default="">
<cfparam name="Attributes.endStyle" default="">
<cfset LocalError = "">
<cfobject class="CMS200/300ContentBrv2.CMS200/300Content" Action="Create"</pre>
name="cmsObj">
<cfset cNavs =
cmsObj.GetEcmCollectionItems(request.ecm.AppConfStr,Attributes.nId,0,reques
t.ecm.cmsPreview,request.ecm.user_id,request.ecm.site_id,LocalError)>
<cfif cNavs.Count()>
   <cfset nString = "">
   <cfloop collection=#cNavs# Item=nav>
      <cfset nString = nString & "<a href=""">
      <cfif len(Attributes.href)>
         <cfif FindNoCase("?", Attributes.hrefs)>
            <cfset nString = nString & Attributes.href & "&id=" &</pre>
            nav.Item("ContentID")>
         <cfelse>
            <cfset nString = nString & Attributes.href & "?id=" &</pre>
            nav.Item("ContentID")>
         </cfif>
      <cfelse>
         <cfset nString = nString & nav.Item("ContentLinks")>
      </cfif>
      <cfset nString = nString & """ ">
      <cfif len(Attributes.target)>
         <cfset nString = nString & "target=""" & Attributes.target & """ ">
      </cfif>
      <cfset nString = nString & ">">
      <cfif len(Attributes.startStyle)>
         <cfset nString = nString & Attributes.startStyle>
      </cfif>
      <cfset nString = nString & nav.Item("ContentTitle")>
      <cfif len(Attributes.endStyle)>
         <cfset nString = nString & Attributes.endStyle>
      </cfif>
      <cfset nString = nString & "</a>">
   </CFLOOP>
```

```
 <cfmodule str="#nString#" nId="#Attributes.nId#"
template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmshowCollectionsContent.cfm">
 </cfif>
 <cfset nNavs = "Nothing">
 <cfset cmsObj = "Nothing">
</cfset cmsObj = "Nothing"
</cfset cmsObj = "Nothing">
</cfset cmsObj = "Nothing">
</cfset cmsObj = "Nothing"
</cfset cms
```

As you can see, the ecmNavigation function is a simple ASP function that creates a table of the links that belong to the collection specified.

The ecmNavigation function also displays the title of the content blocks by using the "info("ContentTitle")) building block.

Example Using the ecmTeaser Display Function

The following is an example of a collection function being used as a navigation menu in the Ektron CMS200/300 sample Web site.

<CFMODULE id="2" displayFunction="ecmTeaser" template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmCollection.cfm">

In this example, the collection with an ID=2 is displayed, and the function "ecmTeaser" is used to define how the collection data is displayed on the Web page.

Shown here is how the collection would appear on the Web page.

🚰 Welcome to RC International's Employment Opportunities - Microsoft Internet Explorer	<u> </u>
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help	200
🛛 🚱 Back 🔹 🕥 🖌 🗷 😰 🔥 🔎 Search 👷 Favorites 🚳 Media 🔗 🛛 🐼 🐨 🖵 🚊 🚳 🖓 🕅 🚳	
Address http://www.YouSite.com/cms200sample	🔽 🄁 Go 🛛 Links 🌺
RC International	
Home Products Support News Careers Search	Login Contact Ektron
Employment Opportunities	
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
Plastic Molder #123 (8/27/2002 2:38:34 PM) RC International is looking for an experienced plastics molder.	
Servo Control Engineer #124 (8/27/2002 2:40:26 PM) RC International is looked for a highly skilled servo control engineer to join our team.	
Copyright 2002 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site	
Done	V Internet

As stated earlier, the format of the collection on the Web page depends on the displayFunction that is used.

Shown below is the source code for the display function "ecmTeaser"

```
<cfparam name="Attributes.nID" default="">
<cfparam name="Attributes.href" default="">
<cfparam name="Attributes.ShowSummary" default="">
<cfparam name="Attributes.ShowSummary" default="">
<cfparam name="Attributes.StyleInfo" default="">
<cfparam name="Attributes.target" default="">
<cfparam name="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Comparation="Compar
```

```
<cfset tString = tString & "<tr>">
     <cfset tString = tString & "<a href=""">
     <cfif len(Attributes.href)>
        <cfif FindNoCase("?", Attributes.hrefs)>
           <cfset tString = tString & Attributes.href & "&id=" &</pre>
           cT.Item("ContentID")>
        <cfelse>
           <cfset tStringi = tString & Attributes.href & "?id=" &</pre>
           cT.Item("ContentID")>
        </cfif>
     <cfelse>
        <cfset tString = tString & cT.Item("ContentLinks")>
     </cfif>
     <cfset tString = tString & """ ">
     <cfif len(Attributes.target)>
        <cfset tString = tString & "target=""" & Attributes.target & """ ">
     </cfif>
     <cfset tString = tString & ">">
     <cfset tString = tString & cT.Item("ContentTitle") & "</a>" &
" (" &
     DateFormat(cT.Item("DateModified"), "mm/dd/yyyy") & " " &
     TimeFormat(cT.Item("DateModified"), "h:mm:ss tt") & ")
tr>" &
     cT.Item("ContentTeaser")>
     <cfset tString = tString & "</td>&nbsp;">
  </cfloop>
  <cfset tString = tString & "</table>">
     <cfmodule str="#tString#" nId="#Attributes.nId#"
template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmshowCollectionsContent.cfm">
</cfif>
```

As you can see, the ecmTeaser function is a simple ASP function that creates a table of the links that belong to the collection specified.

The ecmTeaser function also displays the:

- Content Title
- Date Modified
- Content Teaser

Collection Variables

ID

The collection ID is the ID number that is assigned to the collection when it is created in the workarea.



DisplayFunction

As explained earlier, the display function is a function that you create that will define how the collection data will be displayed on the Web page.

By using simple ColdFusion scripting, you can create your own display functions, or use the three included functions.

Building Blocks

This section explains each of the possible building blocks that you may use when creating a custom display function.

Name	Description	Web Page View
info("ContentTeaser")	Displays the summary that has been created for the content block that is displayed in the collection data.	 Plastic Molder #123 RC International is looking for an experienced plastics molder. Servo Control Engineer #124 RC International is looked for a highly skilled servo control engineer to join our team.
info("Comment")	Displays the comment added to the content block.	 Image: Second Sec
info("ContentID")	Displays the ID number of the content block that is assigned to it by Ektron CMS200/300.	 Plastic Molder #123 ID= 13 Servo Control Engineer #124 ID= 14

Name	Description	Web Page View
info("ContentLinks")	Inserts the path of the content block with respect to your site root.	 Plastic Molder #123 /CMS200Sample/hr.asp?id=13 Servo Control Engineer #124 /CMS200Sample/hr.asp?id=14
info("ContentTitle")	Displays the title of the content block that is displayed with the collection data.	 Plastic Molder #123 /CMS200Sample/hr.asp?id=13 Servo Control Engineer #124 /CMS200Sample/hr.asp?id=14
info("DateModified")	Displays the date and time the content block was last modified.	 Plastic Molder #123 8/27/2002 2:38:34 PM Servo Control Engineer #124 8/27/2002 2:40:26 PM
info("DisplayDateModified")	Displays the date and time the content block was last modified using the date/ time format specified in Setup.asp.	 Plastic Molder #123 27-Aug-2002 02:38:34 PM Servo Control Engineer #124 27-Aug-2002 02:40:26 PM

Name	Description	Web Page View
info("DisplayEndDate")	Displays the end date and time for the content block using the date/time format specified in Setup.asp.	
info("DisplayGoLive")	Displays the start date and time for the content block using the date/time format specified in Setup.asp.	 ▶ 🗗 🥸 & Plastic Molder #123 This content went live on: 30-Oct-2002 10:58 AM Servo Control Engineer #124 This content went live on: 29-Oct-2002 06:51 PM
info("EditorFname")	Displays the first name of the user who last edited the content block.	 Plastic Molder #123 Application Servo Control Engineer #124 Application
info("EditorLname")	Displays the last name of the editor who last edited the content block.	 Plastic Molder #123 Administrator Servo Control Engineer #124 Administrator
info("EndDate")	Displays the end date and time for the content block	
info("GoLive")	Displays the start date and time for the content block.	 Plastic Molder #123 This content went live on: 10/30/2002 10:58:28 AM Servo Control Engineer #124 This content went live on: 10/29/2002 6:51:02 PM

Event Calendar Function

>

The ecmEvtCalendar function is used to display an event calendar that has been created in the Ektron CMS200/300 Workarea.

Displayed here is the format for the event calendar custom function:

```
<CFMODULE template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmEvtCalendar.cfm"
Calendar_ID=""
```

Where the "Calendar_id" represents the ID number of the event calendar in the Workarea.



Event Calendar Style Sheet

Before you insert an event Calendar into your Ektron CMS200/300 template, it is recommended that you make a reference to the style sheet, "\CMS200/300Sample\ekCalendar.css" in your template.

This style sheet contains styles that define the Calendar.

Event Calendar Sample

Displayed here is an example of the event Calendar in an Ektron CMS200/300 template:

```
CFModule template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmEvtCalendar.cfm" Calendar_id="24" >
```

When this code is displayed in a browser, the Calendar with an ID-1 is displayed. Shown here is the Calendar displayed on the Web Page

lf	Calendar	Display						
Logged in								
	🖉 RC Internationa	al Event Calendar - Mi	crosoft Internet Explor	er				×
	Eile Edit View	Favorites <u>T</u> ools	Help					
	🛛 🌀 Back 👻 💮) - 🖹 🛃 🏠	🔎 Search 👷 Favo	rites 왕 Media 🧭 👔	🗟 • 🍓 👿 🔹 🔤	, A		
	Address 🙆 http://	/127.0.0.1/cmssample/ev	/entcalendar.asp?date=8/1	/2003&calendar_id=1			💌 🄁 Go	Links ×
	RC In	ternati	onal					-
	Home Product	s Support Ne	ws Careers Sea	rch Calendar			Login Contact	Ektron
				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				_
			R	C International Eve	ent Calendar			
	July		Augus	t 2003		Septem	ber	
	Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday	
						1 C A RC International Announces the RC Cheetah Locationi Main Street Tracks Start: 2:00:00 PM Fod: 5:00:00 PM	2 🖬 🔍	
	3 🗖 🔍	4 🖪 🔍	5 🖬	6 🔽	7 🚾 🔍	8 6	9 🔽	
	10 🖬 🔍	11 6	12 0 0	13 C International Ships RC Sportster Location: Main Street Tracks Start: 2:00:00 PM End: 4:00:00 PM	14 6	15 6	16 💁	
	17 🐱 🔍	18 .	19 💽	20 🖸 🔍	21	22 🖸 🔍	23 🖸 🔍	
	24 🔽 🔍	25 🗖 🔍	26 6	27 🐱 🔍	28 C International Hosts RC Conference Location: Main Street Conference Center Start: 8:00:00 AM End: 12:00:00 AM	29 📴 🔍	30 C	
	31 6 🔍							
	e http://127.0.0.1/	cmssample/eventcalenda	r.asp?date=8/1/2003&cale	ndar_id=1#			Internet	_



As you can see, when you are logged into the Web site, you are given options to add and view Calendar events. When logged out, only the calendar events are displayed.

Abbreviating Day Names

To further customize the event calendar function, you may specify in ecmEvtCalendar.cfm to display abbreviated day names (for example, Mon instead of Monday, Wed instead of Wednesday). Displayed here is an example of the ecmEvtCalendar using abbreviated day names.

🚳 Event Calendar - Micros	oft Internet Explorer				
<u>File E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew F <u>a</u> vorites	; <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp				27
G - O - Back Forward	🖹 🛃 🏠 Stop Refresh Home	🔎 📌 Search Favorites M	😚 🥝 edia History	🔊 🎽 头 Mail Print	Edit Discuss
Address 🗃 http://127.0.0.1/cr	ms300sample/eventcalendar.asp				🔽 🎦 Go 🕴 Links 🎽
RC Intern	national				
Home Products Supp	ort News Careers	Search Calendar			Login Contact Ektron
November		December	2003		Januarv
Mon	Tue	Wed		hu	Fri
1	2	3	4	5	
8	9	10	11	12	
15	16	17	18	<u>19</u>	
22	23	24	25	26	
29 Copyright 2003 Ektron, Inc. 5	30 Sample Site	31			
					M
Done					🔮 Internet 💦

Configuring ecmEvtCalendar.cfm

To configure the ecmEvtCalendar function to display abbreviated day names, perform the following steps.

NOTE

Before editing ecmEvtCalendar.cfm, Ektron recommends to create a copy of it and make changes to the new file. See "Custom ColdFusion Tags" on page 293 for additional information.

- 1. Open the ecmEvtCalendar.cfm file that you want to edit.
- 2. Locate the line that reads

<cfset x=infoObj.Add("AbbreviateDayNames", FALSE)>



3. On that line, change "false" to "true"

This will force the ecmEvtCalendar to use abbreviated day names.

- 4. Save and close the file.
- 5. View the Web page that contains the updated function.

Metadata Function

The metadata tag is used to display the metadata for one or more content blocks in the Ektron CMS200/300 Web site. Inserting this custom tag will allow you to generate the list of metadata that is edited by the authors, and insert it in the source of the Web page. Shown below is an example of what the metadata custom tag looks like.:

<cfmodule template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmMetadata.cfm" ItemList="" >

A list and description of the variables are shown in this table:

Attribute	Description	Required?
ItemList	List of the content block ID numbers, and exclusions	No

Creating an Item List

The ItemList for the ecmMetadata tag has the following format:

"[content block id; Exclusion list]...[content block id; Exclusion list]"

Attribute	Description	Required?
[(left bracket)	Delineates the beginning of a content block id/Exclusion List pair.	Yes
Content Block ID	A number that represents the content block you wish to retrieve the metadata from	Yes
; (semicolon)	Separator: Separates the content block id from the exclusion list	No (Yes if including an exclusion list)
Exclusion List	A comma delimited list of metadata you do not wish to be retrieved for this content block.	No

Attribute	Description	Required?
] (right bracket)	Delineates the end of a content block id/Exclusion List pair.	Yes

ecmMetadata Example

For this example, our administrator has defined the following metadata types for Ektron CMS200/300.

Name	Style	Туре	Editable	Required	Remove Dups	Case Sensitive
Title	n/a	HTML	Yes	Yes	No	n/a
Keywords	Name	Meta	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Content- Type	http-equiv	Meta	No	Yes	Yes	n/a

Our example Web page has two content blocks displayed. Content block 1, the company's home page introduction text, and content block 2, a sidebar containing the lead story for the week. The metadata entered by your content editors for these two content blocks are:

Content Block 1:

Title – "Welcome to Our Home Page" Keywords – "Home; page; company; Welcome" Content-Type -- "text/html; charset=iso-8859-1"

Content Block 2:

Title – "Announcing our New Product!" Keywords – "Announce; company; product; widget" Content-Type -- "text/html; charset=iso-8859-1"

To include both content blocks metadata in the web page our ecmMetadata call would look like:

<html>

<head>

<cfmodule template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmMetadata.cfm"

In the above example the ecmMetadata call is contained in the <head> of the HTML document (since all HTML metadata is required to exist there). Once the Web page is viewed the Web page source will contain the following information:

```
<html>
```

```
<head>
  <Title>Welcome to Our Home Page</Title>
  <meta name="Keywords" content= Home; page; company; Welcome; Announce;
  product; widget">
    <meta http-equiv="Content-Type" content="text/html; charset=iso-8859-1">
    (rest of head)
  </head>
  <body>
    (rest of web page document)
  </body>
  </html>
```

The ecmMetadata constructed these three HTML tags based on the administrator defined parameters and the ecmMetadata call.

The metadata tag was constructed in the page because:

• [1] - Will display all the metadata content for the content block ID=1. In this example, the title, keywords, and content-type were defined, so they were all displayed as:

```
<Title>Welcome to Our Home Page</Title>
<meta name="Keywords" content= Home; page; company; Welcome; Announce;
product; widget">
<meta http-equiv="Content-Type" content="text/html; charset=iso-8859-1">
```

 [2;title,content-type] - Will display all the metadata content for content block ID=2, EXCEPT for its title and content-type definitions.

```
<Title>Welcome to Our Home Page</Title>
<meta name="Keywords" content= Home; page; company; Welcome; Announce;
```

product; widget">
<meta http-equiv="Content-Type" content="text/html; charset=iso-8859-1">

The next section will provide you with a few more examples

ecmMetadata Variables

Listed below are all the different variables and descriptions about each of the them.

Item List

In this variable of the ecmMetadata tag, you will need to specify two values:

Value	Description
ID	Specify the content block ID to specify which content block will have the metadata displayed.
Exclusion List	After you specify the ID for the content block you want to display the metadata, you can also specify the metadata that you wish to be excluded.

Some examples might be:

<cfmodule template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmMetadata.cfm" ItemList="[1][2]">

```
- 0 ×
🜌 metadata[1] - Notepad
File Edit Format Help
                                                          *
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0
Transitional//EN">
<html>
<head>
<Title>CMS200 Sample Web Site; CMS200 Login
Information</Title>
<meta name="Keywords" content="CMS200; content
management; solution; business users; developers;
|benefits; Ektron; loqin">
</head>
<body>
</body>
<∕htmĺ>
```

In this example, all the metadata from the content block ID=1 and 2 will be displayed.

<cfmodule template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmMetadata.cfm" ItemList="[1;title][2;keywords]>

🛃 metadata[1] - Notepad	- 🗆 🗵
<u>File Edit Format H</u> elp	
HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0<br Transitional//EN"> <html> <head> <title>CMS200 Login Information</title> <meta content="CMS200; content
management; solution; business users; developers;
benefits" name="Keywords"/></head></html>	
 <body></body>	
	•

In this example, all the metadata from content block ID=1 will be displayed EXCEPT for the title. Also, all the metadata for content block ID=2 will be displayed Except for its keywords.

<cfmodule template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmMetadata.cfm" ItemList="[1][2;title,keywords]>

🗾 metadata[2] - Notepad	- D ×
<u>File Edit Format H</u> elp	
<pre><!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0 Transitional//EN"> <html> <html> <html> <html> <title>CMS200 Sample Web Site</title> <meta content="CMS200; content</pre></td><td>+</td></tr><tr><td>management; solution; business users; develop
benefits" name="Keywords"/></html></html></html></html></pre>	ers;
 <body></body>	
k/body> 	
	-

In this example, all the metadata from content block ID=1 will be displayed, and all the metadata from content block ID=2 will be displayed except for its title and keywords.

Custom ColdFusion Tags

As you have seen, the formatting for the custom ColdFusion functions used in Ektron CMS200/300 for ColdFusion are defined in the following files:

- /CMS200/300Sample/CMS200/300scripts/ecmLogin.cfm
- /CMS200/300Sample/CMS200/300scripts/ ecmContentBlock.cfm
- /CMS200/300Sample/CMS200/300scripts/ecmSearch.cfm
- /CMS200/300Sample/CMS200/300scripts/ ecmSearchDisplay.cfm
- /CMS200/300Sample/CMS200/300scripts/ ecmListSummary.cfm
- /CMS200/300Sample/CMS200/300scripts/ ecmSingleSummary.cfm
- /CMS200/300Sample/CMS200/300scripts/ecmNavigation.cfm
- /CMS200/300Sample/CMS200/300scripts/ecmTeaser.cfm
- /CMS200/300Sample/CMS200/300scripts/ecmMetadata.cfm

As a developer, you may make changes to this file to further enhance how the custom functions appear on your Web site.

However, if you choose to extend the custom functions, Ektron recommends

- creating a copy of the file
- renaming it to an arbitrary name, for example, MySearch.cfm
- including that file when adding Ektron CMS200/300 tags to your templates

This procedure prevents your custom from being overwritten if you upgrade your version of Ektron CMS200/300.

Custom PHP Functions

Ektron CMS200/300 maintains and display content through the use of custom Ektron PHP functions and ComObjects. On your template, you must include the following file in order to be able to use the custom functions:

```
<?php include 'site_scripts_path.php'; ?>
```

This file will call the file with the custom Ektron functions to allow the page to function properly and must appear at the top of the template file.

To customize you Ektron CMS200/300 application, you will need to be familiar with these tags

Тад	Description	More Information
Login	Paints the login or logout button which allows the user to login and use the Ektron CMS200/300 application.	"Login Tag" on page 296
Content Block	Displays and manages a content block.	"Content Block Tag" on page 298
Search	Inserts a text box on the template with a search button.	"Search Tag" on page 304
Search Display	Creates area where search results will be displayed.	"Search Display Tag" on page 315
List Summary	Displays the list of the content block summaries.	"List Summary Tag" on page 320
Single Summary	Displays the summary for a single content block.	"Single Summary Tag" on page 329
Collection	Displays the links generated by collections.	"Collection Function" on page 335

Тад	Description	More Information
Random Content	Randomly displays the body content of a collection item.	"Random Content" on page 344
Random Summary	Randomly displays the summary content of a collection item.	"Random Summary" on page 346
Event Calendar	Displays an event calendar defined in the Workarea.	"Event Calendar Function" on page 348
Form	Not supported for this platform yet.	
Metadata	Displays the metadata in the source of the Web page the content is displayed on.	"Metadata Tag" on page 354

Login Tag

This tag is responsible for displaying the following buttons on the Web page:

Button	Name	Description
🎉 Login	Login	When user is not logged into Ektron CMS200/300, this button will be displayed. Clicking this button will allow the user to log into the application.
💰 Logout	Logout	Once logged in, this button will replace the login button to allow the user to log out from the Ektron CMS200/300 Web site.
Workarea	Workarea	When logged in, this button will be displayed under the logout button allowing the user to access their workarea.
✓Preview	Preview On	This button will allow the user to preview the entire Web site as if all checked-in content was published.
Preview	Preview Off	Turns off the site preview mode.

Login Tag Example

The following example places a login button in a table cell inside a asp template.

```
< </tr><?php ecmlogin(); ?>
```

When inserted properly, a login button will be placed on the Web page.



Clicking on the login tag will open the login window where a user will be able to enter their username and password. Upon successful completion, the user will then be logged into the Ektron CMS200/300 Web site.

Placing Your Login Button

You are able to add as many login buttons to a template as you would like. You might want to include a login button on each template, or have a special Web page called login.aspx where you can log in there without the public being able to access the login page.

Content Block Tag

The content block tag is used to display a content block on an Ektron CMS200/300 Web page.

Shown here is the format for the content block function:

<?php ecmContentBlockEx (ID, "XSLT", Override) ?>

Explained in the table below are the attributes for the content block function.

Attribute	Description	Required
ID	ID number assigned to a content block when created in Ektron CMS200/300.	Yes
XSLT	File name and path to a valid XSLT to transform the XML content.	No
Override	If no XSLT is specified, then enter 1 to use XSLT1, 2 for XSLT2, or 3 for XSLT3.	No

In normal view, this tag will retrieve the content block from the database and return it to the calling template.

Welcome to RC International - Hicrosoft Internet Explorer		_ 🗆 🗙
Ele Edit View Favorites Iools Help		200
🛛 😋 Back 🔹 🕥 🕗 🖻 😰 🐔 🔎 Search 👷 Favorites 🚳 Media	🐵 🔊 · 🌭 🖬 · 🔛 🎄 🥥 🕼 🍮	
Agdress http://www.YourSite.com/cms200sample/index.php		💌 🛃 Go 🛛 Links 🎽
RC International		<u>×</u>
Home Products Support News Careers Search		Login Contact Ektron
Welcome to F	RC International!	
RC International is dedicated to the RC racing enthusiast years RC International has become one of the leading ma to the sport, and the enthusiasts who play it, has endea striving to improve our affordable products and hope you	s! We eat, work, play, and live RC rac mufactures of RC racing and flying ve red our products to the RC communit will become an RC International mem	sing. In three short hicles. Our dedication y. We will continue ber.
NEW FEATURE:Trinity In-Line Pipe	NEW PRODUCT: Introducing the R	CRedstar
Trinitys new pipe and manifold are for rear exhaust engines and are now used in both the Sportster and the cheetah. Both the manifold and pipe are made from high-quality aluminum. This new pipe is more durable and will withstand a bad crash.	RC International is proud to introduc This new addition to the RC Internat new options to our customers. With wings and a wing span of 71°, this is has to be seen.	e the RC Redstar. ional fleet brings h laser-cut balsa i one plane that
Copyright 2002 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site		There is a second secon

If a user is logged into Ektron CMS200/300, the content block tag will paint a border around the content block and provide the menu for managing that piece of content.

🛃 Welcome to RC International - Microsoft Internet Explorer		LOX
Ele Edit View Favorites Iools Help		R
🛛 😮 Back 🔹 🕥 🖌 🖹 😰 🐔 🔎 Search 👷 Favorites 🚳 Media	🐵 🔝 - 🥾 🖬 - 🗔 🎄 🥥 🕅 🍮	
Address http://www.YourSite.com/cms200sample/index.php		💌 🛃 Go 🛛 Links 🎽
RC International		<u>•</u>
Home Products Support News Careers Search		Login Contact Ektron
◪◍▯◲◷ਫ		
Welcome to I	RC International!	
RC International is dedicated to the RC racing enthusias years RC International has become one of the leading m dedication to the sport, and the enthusiasts who play in continue striving to improve our affordable products and	ts! We eat, work, play, and live RC ra anufactures of RC racing and flying v t, has endeared our products to the R d hope you will become an RC Internal	icing. In three short ehicles. Our C community. We will tional member.
NEW FEATURE:Trinity In-Line Pipe	NEW PRODUCT: Introducing the R	C Redstar
Trinitys new pipe and manifold are for rear exhaust engines and are now used in both the Sportster and the cheetah. Both the manifold and pipe are made from high-quality aluminum. This new pipe is more durable and will withstand a bad crash.	RC International is proud to introduc This new addition to the RC Internal new options to our customers. Wit wings and a wing span of 71*, this is has to be seen.	e the RC Redstar. tional fleet brings h laser-cut balsa s one plane that
]
Copyright 2002 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site		-
(d)		internet

Content Block Examples

In Ektron CMS200/300, there are three different types of content blocks:

- Static content blocks
- Dynamic content blocks
- XML Content Blocks

Static content blocks are used to display one specific content block on the Web page, where a dynamic content block is used to display the content block of the ID that is passed through the URL. XML content blocks are used to display XML content transformed by an XSLT specified in the function.

Static Content Block

The following example explains what to insert for a static content block on a template.

In the example displayed above, the function will call the content block with an id of 1 from the database to the browser.



Dynamic Content Block

The following example shows how the content block tag can be used where the id is being passed in as a URL parameter. This is the tag which would be used on a dynamic template.

```
</d><?php ecmContentBlock($id) ?>
```

When a user accesses this page and adds the ID number to the template this tag lives on, the content block with the corresponding ID will be displayed on the Web page in the template that is specified.



XML Content Block

Νοτε

This feature is only available with Ektron CMS300. If you are using CMS200 and want to upgrade to CMS300, please contact your Ektron sales representative at sales@ektron.com.

Shown here is an example of displaying an XML content block.

```
    <</td>

    (13, "", 1) ?>
```

The previous example would display the content block ID=13, and use the XSLT1 display XSLT instead of the default.

Default Data Design XSLT

To use the default display XSLT if the XML configuration for the content was created using the data designer, use "0" as the override XSLT.

Using XSLT=0 will force the XML content to use the default XSLT.

Search Tag

The search tag is used to display a text box, with a search button on the template. When seen on the template on the Web page, the users will be allowed to enter text and click on the search button to search through all the content on the Web site.

Shown here is the format for the ecmSearch tag:

?>

The following table provides information about all the variables for the search tag.

Attribute	Description	Required?
Starting Folder	The folder you wish to search	Yes
Recursive	1 or 0 (zero). Whether to search sub-folders. (0=No)	Yes
Target Page	The Web page to output the search results.	Yes
Text Box	The size of the display text box for user input.	Yes
Maximum Characters	The maximum characters the input text box should accept.	No

Attribute	Description	Required?
Button Image Source	The image location for the search button. Blank ("") = standard submit button.	No
Button Text	The text used for the button if the standard submit button is chosen, or alternative text for the button if an image is chosen	No
Font Face	The font used for the text in the search tag.	No
Font Color	The font color used for the text in the search tag. Blank ("") = Black.	No
Font Size	The font size for the text in the search tag.	No
Horizontal	Determines if the search options are in a row or a column	Yes
Spare1	Currently not used	Must Be ""

Search Tag Example

The following example places a text field and a search button in a table cell inside an ASP template.

```
<TR>
    <TD>
        <?php ecmSearch("\\Marketing",1,"search-display.php",25,200,"",
            "Search","Verdana","#808080","2",0,""); ?>
        </TD>
    </TR>
```

The previous example has the following properties:

- Searches content in the \content\marketing folder
- Search is recursive
- The target page is "search-display.php"
- The size of the text box is 25
- The search will allow a maximum of 200 characters

- No image is used for a button, instead a standard submit button is used.
- The text on the submit button is "Search"
- The search options appear in Verdana with a color of #808080 and a size of 2pt.
- The search options are arranged vertically

When added to a template, and visited, the search tag will appear similar to the following:

🚽 Welcome to RC International - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
Ele Edit View Favorites Iools Help	2
🔾 🔾 Back + 🕥 + 📧 😰 🐔 🔎 Search 🔥 Favorites 👋 Media 🔗 🔝 - 🦕 🕅 + 💭 🎄 🥥 🔞 🚳	
Address http://www.YourSite.com/oms200sample/search.php	💌 🋃 Go 🛛 Links 🎽
RC International	<u>*</u>
Home Products Support News Careers Search	Login Contact Ektron
 All the words Any of the words Exact Phrase Match Partial Words 	
e) Done	Internet

Search Tag Variables

Listed below are all the different variables and their descriptions about them.

Starting Folder

In this variable, you will need to specify which content folder you will want to begin the search. There are two options for this variable:

Value	Description
"//"	Search will begin the search at the root folder
"\\folder path"	Search will begin from the folder specified

Recursive

When you setup the search to be recursive, you are allowing the search to search all the sub-folders associated with the starting folder you had specified. You have two options for this variable:

Value	Description
1	Recursive search (will search sub-folders of the starting folder)
0	Non-Recursive search (will only search starting folder)

Target Page

The target page is the page where the search results will be displayed. You may enter any form of a URL for the Web page you will have the search result displayed to. You can enter any Web page that has the searchdisplay tag inserted in it. If you want to use the same page, you can enter "#" into the field.

NOTE Target page **MUST** have the searchdisplay function inserted in it for the search results to be displayed.

Text Box

This variable will set the size of the text box that is displayed. This can be any number depending on how big you would like the search text box to be.

Text Box Size	Web Page View
10	Search All the words Any of the words Exact Phrase Match Partial Words
50	Search All the words Any of the words Exact Phrase Match Partial Words

Maximum Characters

The value in this attribute determines the amount of characters
Button Image Source

If you would like to use an image for the search button instead of the default, you may enter the filename and path of the image.

Button Image Source	Web Page View
	Search All the words Any of the words Exact Phrase Match Partial Words
"search.jpg"	Search C All the words Any of the words Exact Phrase Match Partial Words
"http://www.ektron.com/images/search.jpg"	Search All the words Any of the words Exact Phrase Match Partial Words

Button Text

If no search button image was specified, then the text that is entered in this field will be the text that appears on the button. If an image is being used for the search, then this text will be the alt text for the button.

Button Text	Web Page View
"Click Me to Search"	
	Click Me to Search
	All the words
	C Any of the words
	C Exact Phrase
	🗆 Match Partial Words
"Click Me to Search"	
	 Search ○ All Click Me to Search ○ Any of the words ○ Exact Phrase □ Match Partial Words

Font Face

This is the font that is used for the search options that are	Э
displayed on the Web page.	

Font Face	Web Page View
Cooper Black	Search • All the words • Any of the words • Exact Phrase • Match Partial Words
Kristen ITC	Search © All the words © Any of the words © ExaCt Phrase □ Match Partial Words

Font Color

This is the color of the text in the search tag. You may enter the color name or the hexidecimal value of the color.

Font Color	Web Page View
Red	Search All the words Any of the words Exact Phrase Match Partial Words
#14DA14	Search © All the words © Any of the words © Exact Phrase □ Match Partial Words

Font Size

This is the size of the text that is in the search tag.

Font Size	Web Page View
1	Search C All the words Any of the words Exact Phrase Match Partial Words
5	Search ⊙ All the words ○ Any of the words ○ Exact Phrase □ Match Partial Words

Horizontal

This variable determines whether the search options are displayed vertically or horizontally.

Attribute	Web Page View
0	
	Search
	O All the words
	C Any of the words
	C Exact Phrase
	Match Partial Words
1	
	Search C All the words C Any of the words C Exact Phrase C Match Partial Words

Spare 1

At the end of the Search tag, there is a variable called Spare 1. This variable has not yet been assigned an attribute. As of right now, when you enter a search tag, you must pass this variable ""

Search Display Tag

The search display custom tag created the area where all the search results show after the search has been executed.

Shown here is the format of the ecmSearchDisplay tag:

```
<?php ecmSearchDisplay( MaxNumbers,
    "StyleInfo",
    ShowDate );
```

?>

Below is a description of each of the values of the tag:

Attribute	Description	Required
Max Number of content blocks Returned	Maximum number of content blocks returned. (0=Unlimited)	Yes
Style Info	An HTML style string used within the HTML "hyperlink" generated by the search output. Can control font, color, size, etc	No
ShowDate	Displays the last modified date of the content block. 0=No 1=Yes	No

Search Display Example

The following must be inserted on the page where you would like to display the search results. You may place it on the same page as the search tag, or insert it on a separate page.

```
    <</td>

    <</td>
```

The previous search display example has the following properties:

- Returns unlimited results when the search is performed
- Contains no style information
- Shows the last modified date of the content

When inserted into a template, and a search has been performed, the results will appear similar to the following.



Search Display Variables

Listed below are all the variables for the SearchDisplay tag.

Max Number of Content Blocks Returned

This variable determines the amount of search results that will be displayed on the page. You may enter any integer into this variable. If you would like to display an unlimited amount, enter 0 (zero).

Max Returns	Web Page View
0	Search Results RC Sportster RC Redstar RC Lilly RC Cheetah Products Page RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International Announces the RC Cheetah
3	Search Results RC Sportster RC Redstar RC Lilly

Style Info

An HTML style string used within the HTML "hyperlink" generated by the search output. Can control font, color, size, etc.

Style Info	Web Page View	
	Search Results RC Sportster RC Redstar RC Lilly RC Cheetah	
	Products Page RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International Announces the RC Cheetah	
"font-family:arial; font-weight:bold; background- color:#cccccc; border:solid blue	Search Results RC Sportster	
1pt; margin:2px; width:50%;"	RC Redstar RC Lilly RC Cheetah	
	Products Page RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International Hosts RC Conference	
	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah	

Show Date

Here, you can determine if you would like to include the Last Modified Date of the content block next to the result. This is useful to determine which is the most recent content block in the results. You have two choices for this:

Attribute	Web Page View
0	
	Search Results
	RC Sportster RC Redstar RC Lilly RC Cheetah Products Page RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International Announces the RC Cheetah
1	Search Results RC Sportster (8/27/2002 7:52:40 PM) RC Redstar (8/27/2002 7:52:01 PM) RC Lilly (8/27/2002 7:51:26 PM) RC Cheetah (8/27/2002 7:50:53 PM) Products Page (8/27/2002 7:50:09 PM) RC International Ships RC Sportster (8/27/2002 2:46:12 PM) RC International Hosts RC Conference (8/27/2002 2:44:44 PM) RC International Announces the RC Cheetah (8/27/2002 2:43:01 PM)

List Summary Tag

The list summary function is used to display the list of content summaries on a Web page.

Shown here is the format of the list summary function:

```
<?php ecmListSummary ( "Folder",
    Recursive,
    ShowSummary,
    "StyleInfo",
    "OrderBy",
    "ShowInfo",
    MaxNumber,
    "Spare 1",
    "Spare2");
```

?>

A list and description of the variables are shown in this table:

Attribute	Description	Options
Folder	This is the folder the summary information will come from.	Any folder
Recursive	Allow the tag to get summary info from child folders.	0 = Not Recursive 1 = Recursive
ShowSummary	Do you want the content summary to be displayed?	0 = No 1 = Yes
StyleInfo	Inline style information for the generated text hyperlink.	Any string

Attribute	Description	Options
OrderBy, ASC/DESC	Order the hyperlinks by:	"Title" "DateModified" "DateCreated" "StartDate" "AuthorFname" "AuthorLname"
	Order the hyperlinks in ascending or descending order.	"Title,asc" "Title,desc"
ShowInfo	Information that will appear to the right of the hyperlink.	"DateModified" "DateCreated" "AuthorFname" "AuthorLname"
MaxNumber	Maximum number of summaries returned.	0 = Unlimited
Spare1	Not yet implemented	MUST BE ""
Spare2	Not yet implemented	MUST BE ""

List Summary Example

Shown below is an example of the ListSummary function in an ASP Web page.

The previous example has the following properties:

- Displays summaries from the \Marketing\News folder
- Not recursive.
- The summaries will be shown
- No style was applied to the hyperlinks

- The results will be displayed in ascending order by title
- The date modified of each content block will be displayed
- Unlimited results will be shown.

Here is how the summaries will appear on the web page.



List Summary Variables

Listed below are all the different variables and descriptions about them.

Starting Folder

In this variable, you will need to specify which content folder you will want to get all the summaries from. There are two options for this variable:

Value	Description
"//"	By leaving the value blank, all the summaries from the root content folder will be displayed.
"\Folder Path	You can specify a specific folder to display the summaries from by inserting the folder path

Recursive

When you setup the search to be recursive, you are allowing the search to search all the sub-folders associated with the starting folder you had specified. You have two options for this variable:

Value	Description
1	Recursive - summaries in the starting folder's sub- folders will also be displayed
0	Non-recursive - only summaries in the starting folder will be displayed.

Show Summary

The show summary attribute will allow or disallow the summary to be displayed in the summary list. You have two options for this variable:

Attribute	Web Page View
0	
	RC International Ships RC Sportster
	RC International Hosts RC Conference
	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah
1	
	RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International, an emerging leader in the RC racing industry, has begun shipments of its first product, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is designed to compete with the entry and mid level RC racer currently on the market.
	RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International, the fastest growing company in the RC industry, announces plans to host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atlanta, Georgia.
	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah RC International, a leading RC racing company, has announced the availability of its new flagship product, the RC Cheetah.

Style Info

In this field, you may enter inline style information for the generated text hyperlinks displayed on the screen.

Style Info	Web Page View
	RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International, an emerging leader in the RC racing industry, has begun shipments of its first product, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is designed to compete with the entry and mid level RC racer currently on the market.
	RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International, the fastest growing company in the RC industry, announces plans to host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atlanta, Georgia.
	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah RC International, a leading RC racing company, has announced the availability of its new flagship product, the RC Cheetah.
"font-family:arial;	
background-	RC International Ships RC Sportster
color:#cccccc; border:solid blue 1pt; margin:2px; width:100%;"	RC International, an emerging leader in the RC racing industry, has begun shipments of its first product, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is designed to compete with the entry and mid level RC racer currently on the market.
	RC International Hosts RC Conference
	RC International, the fastest growing company in the RC industry, announces plans to host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atlanta, Georgia.
	RC International Announces the RC Cheetah
	RC International, a leading RC racing company, has announced the availability of its new flagship product, the RC Cheetah.

Order By

This variable will sort the summary results by different options. There are five different ways to sort the summaries

Value	Summaries sorted by
Title	title
DateModified	date modified
Date Created	date created
StartDate	Start Date assigned to the content block when created.
AuthorFname	authors' first name
AuthorLname	authors' last name

Ascending/Descending

This variable is an addition to the previous OrderBy variable. By default, the list of the summaries are descending, meaning they will follow the path of A-B-C, or 1-2-3. When set to ascending, they will order by Z-Y-X or 3-2-1. You will have the option to re arrange these to display either in ascending or descending order.

To do this, add the following to the OrderBy attribute:

Value	Description
asc, 1	This will order the Summaries in an ascending order
desc, 0	This will order the Summaries in a descending order. This is the default setting.

By using the ascending/descending option, you will have the option to set the order of content blocks from most recent to oldest, or vice versa. As well as ordering the list by the user's first names or last names in ascending or descending order.

Show Info

The show info field determines what sort of information is displayed to the right of the hyperlinked title. There are four different options that you may choose from:

Value	Description	Web Page View
DateModified	Displays the date the content was last modified.	, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is design mid level RC racer currently on the market inference (8/27/2002 2:44:44 PM) growing company in the PC host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atla
DateCreated	Displays the date when the content was first created.	d level RC racer currently on the mark erance (4/25/2002 4:42:55 PM) owing company in the RC ost the 3rd annual RC conference in A
AuthorFname	Displays the first name of the user who last edited the content block.	nid level RC racer currently nference <i>(John)</i> growing company in the Ri host the 3rd annual RC co
AuthorLname	Displays the last name of the user who last edited the content block.	CT, RC Sportster. The RC Sp d mid level RC racer currentl Conference (Doe) st growing company in the R to host the 3rd annual RC co

Max Number

In this variable, you will determine how many summaries will be displayed on the page. You may enter any number into this field, and that number will be the amount of summaries that will be displayed. If you want all the summaries to be displayed, enter 0 (zero) and you will display unlimited results.

Max Number	Web Page View
0	 RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International, an emerging leader in the RC racing industry, has begun shipments of its first product, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is designed to compete with the entry and mid level RC racer currently on the market. RC International Hosts RC Conference RC International, the fastest growing company in the RC industry, announces plans to host the 3rd annual RC conference in Atlanta, Georgia. RC International Announces the RC Cheetah RC International, a leading RC racing company, has announced the availability of its new flagship product, the RC Cheetah.
1	RC International Ships RC Sportster RC International, an emerging leader in the RC racing industry, has begun shipments of its first product, RC Sportster. The RC Sportster is designed to compete with the entry and mid level RC racer currently on the market.

Spare 1 & 2

There are two variable fields at the end that are currently not used. They are there for future scalability. When you insert a ListSummary tag into your template, you must leave those variables as ""

Single Summary Tag

The single summary tag is used to display the summary of one content block in the Ektron CMS200/300 Web site, instead of a list of all the summaries in a content folder. Seen below is the single summary tag:

```
<?php ecmSingleSummary( "ContentID",
ShowSummary,
"StyleInfo",
"ShowInfo",
"Sparel");
```

?>

You can look at the single summary tag as just a simpler form of the List summary tag. The format for each of them is almost identical, but the single summary tag does not require as many variables to be passed.

A list and description of the variables are shown in this table:

Attribute	Description	Required?
Content ID	This is the ID number of the content block the summary information will come from.	Yes
ShowSummary	Do you want the content summary to be displayed?	Yes
StyleInfo	Inline style information for the generated text hyperlink.	No
ShowInfo	Information that will appear to the right of the hyperlink.	No
Spare1	Not yet implemented	MUST BE ""

Single Summary Example

Shown below is an example of the single summary function in an ASP Web page.

```
<TR>
    <TD>
        <?PHP ecmSingleSummary ("14",1,"","DateModified",""); ?>
        </TD>
    </TR>
```

The previous example had the following properties:

- Displays the summary for the content block with an ID=14
- The summary will be shown
- No style was applied to the hyperlinks
- The last date the content was modified will be displayed

Here is how the summary will appear on the web page.

🗿 Welcome to RC International - Hicrosoft Internet Explorer		-lo ×
Bie Edit View Favorites Iools Help		
🛛 😋 Back + 🕥 - 💽 👔 🏠 🔎 Search 🌟 Favorites 👹 Media 🙆 😥 💺 👿 + 🖵 🎘 📿 🕅 🕉		
Address http://www.YourSite.com/oms200sample/hr.php		🕶 🛃 Go 🛛 Links 🎽
RC International		×
Home Products Support News Careers Search	Login	Contact Ektron
Employment Opportunities		
Servo Control Engineer #124 (08/27/2002 2:40 PM) RC International is looked for a highly skilled servo control engineer to join our team.		
Copyright 2002 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site		

Single Summary Variables

Listed below are all the different variables and descriptions about them.

Content ID

In this variable, you will need to specify which content block you will want the summary to be displayed from.

Show Summary

The show summary attribute will allow or disallow the summary to be displayed in the summary list. You have two options for this variable:

Value	Web Page View
0	Servo Control Engineer #124
1	Servo Control Engineer #124 RC International is looked for a highly skilled servo control engineer to join our team.

Style Info

In this field, you may enter inline style information for the generated text hyperlinks displayed on the screen.

Style Info	Web Page View
	Servo Control Engineer #124 RC International is looked for a highly skilled servo control engineer to join our team.
font-family:arial; font-weight:bold; background- color:#cccccc; border:solid blue 1pt; margin:2px; width:100%;	Servo Control Engineer #124 RC International is looked for a highly skilled servo control engineer to join our team.

Show Info

The show info field determines what sort of information is displayed to the right of the hyperlinked title. There are five different options that you may choose from:

Value	Displays the	Web Page View
ID	ID number for the content block.	looked for a highly skilled se
DateModified	date the content was last modified.	ed for a highly skilled servo control am.
DateCreated	date when the content was first created.	#124 (4/25/2002 4:54:42 PM) ed for a bighty skilled serve control
AuthorFname	first name of the user who last edited the content block.	er #124 <i>(Mike)</i> oked for a highly skilled ser
AuthorLname	last name of the user who last edited the content block	eer +124 <i>(Johnson)</i> ooked for a highly skilled serv

Spare 1

There is one variable fields at the end that are currently not used. This is here for future scalability. When you insert a single summary tag into your template, you must leave this variables as ""

Collection Function

The collection function is used to display the list of links that were created as a collection in the Ektron CMS200/300 Workarea. The ecmCollection function is highly customizable, allowing you to easily define how the collection data will be displayed on the Web page.

Shown here is the format of the ecmCollection function.

```
<?PHP ecmCollection( "id",
"displayFunction";
```

?>

Each of the attributes in the ecmCollection function are explained in the following table.

Attribute	Description
id	The id of the collection that you would like to be displayed is defined here.
displayFunction	Specify a function that is defined in the API that will define how the collection data is displayed on the Web page. The display function must also be defined in the ecmCollection function.

Collection Examples

The following are examples of the collection function in the Ektron CMS200/300 sample Web site. One example uses the "ecmNavigation" display function and the other uses the "ecmTeaser" display function.

The ecmNavigation and ecmTeaser display functions are sample display functions included with Ektron CMS200/300.

Example Using the ecmNavigation Display Function

The following is an example of a collection function being used as a navigation menu in the Ektron CMS200/300 sample Web site.

<?php ecmCollection(1, "ecmNavigation") ?>

In this example, the collection with an ID=1 is displayed, and the function "ecmNavigation" is used to define how the collection data is displayed on the Web page.

Shown here is how the collection would appear on the Web page.



As stated earlier, the format of the collection on the Web page depends on the displayFunction that is used.

Shown below is the source code for the display function "ecmNavigation"

```
Function ecmNavigation($cInfo){
  global $html, $info;
  $html = "";
  $mycount = $cInfo->count();
  for ($iloop=0; $iloop < $mycount; ++$iloop) {
    $info = $cInfo->Item($iloop+1);
    $html = $html."khtml = $html."%html = $html."%html = $html."%html = $html."%html = $html."\">";
    $html = $html.$info->Item("ContentLinks");
    $html = $html.$info->Item("ContentTitle");
    $html = $html."%html = $html."%html = $html."%html = $html."%html = $html."%html = $html."";
    return $html;
}
```

As you can see, the ecmNavigation function is a simple PHP function that creates a table of the links that belong to the collection specified.

The ecmNavigation function also displays the title of the content blocks by using the "info("ContentTitle")) building block.

Example Using the ecmTeaser Display Function

The following is an example of a collection function being used as a navigation menu in the Ektron CMS200/300 sample Web site.

```
<?php ecmCollection (2, "MyDisplayFunction"); ?>
```

In this example, the collection with an ID=2 is displayed, and the function "ecmTeaser" is used to define how the collection data is displayed on the Web page.

Shown here is how the collection would appear on the Web page.

🚰 Welcome to RC International's Employment Opportunities - Microsoft Internet Explorer	<u> </u>
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help	
🛛 🚱 Back 🔹 🕥 🖌 🗷 😰 🔥 🔎 Search 👷 Favorites 🚳 Media 🔗 😥 💀 😓 👿 🗸 💭 🎊 🥥 🕅 🚳	
Address http://www.YouSite.com/cms200sample	🔽 🄁 Go 🛛 Links 🌺
RC International	
Home Products Support News Careers Search	Login Contact Ektron
Employment Opportunities	
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
Plastic Molder #123 (8/27/2002 2:38:34 PM) RC International is looking for an experienced plastics molder.	
Servo Control Engineer #124 (8/27/2002 2:40:26 PM) RC International is looked for a highly skilled servo control engineer to join our team.	
Copyright 2002 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site	
jee uone	Internet

As stated earlier, the format of the collection on the Web page depends on the displayFunction that is used.

Shown below is the source code for the display function "ecmTeaser"

```
Function ecmTeaser($cInfo){
   global $html, $info;
   $html = "";
   $mycount = $cInfo->count();
   for ($iloop=0; $iloop < $mycount; ++$iloop) {
     $info = $cInfo->Item($iloop+1);
     $html = $html."<a href=\"";
     $html = $html.$info->Item("ContentLinks");
     $html = $html.$info->Item("ContentTitle");
     $html = $html.$info->Item("ContentTitle");
     $html = $html.date("m/d/Y g:i:s A", $info->Item("DateModified"));
     $html = $html."\</a>
```

```
$html = $html." ";
}
$html = $html."";
return $html;
}
```

As you can see, the ecmTeaser function is a simple ASP function that creates a table of the links that belong to the collection specified.

The ecmTeaser function also displays the:

- Content Title
- Date Modified
- Content Teaser

Collection Variables

ID

The collection ID is the ID number that is assigned to the collection when it is created in the workarea.

🗿 Ektron CMS200 Workarea for Application Administrator - Microsoft Internet Explorer					
Ektron ZOO			Workarea		
Content Management	View Collection "	Products"			
🔁 www.YourSite.com	🕂 🖵 ĝi 📝 🗊 🤇	<u>.</u>			
Content					
🗉 📃 Human Resourc	Title:	Products			
🖻 🖻 <u>Marketing</u>	ID:	1			
🗄 🛄 <u>News</u>	Template:	/CMS200Sam	ple/products.asp		
Products	Last User To Edit	: Application A	dministrator		
E Syndication	Last Edit Date: 18-Oct-2002 02:07:22 PM				
± <u>Library</u>	Library Date Created: 18-Oct-2002 02:07:08 PM Approvals Description: This is an example of using the collection object for creating navigation in a				
Approvals				reating navigation in a page	
Reports	Include Subfo	lders			
Fonts					
	Title	ID	URL Link		
User Groups	Products Page	3	/CMS200Sample/products.asp?id=3		
	RC Cheetah	5	/CMS200Sample/products.asp?id=5		
	RC Lilly	6	/CMS200Sample/products.asp?id=6		
	RC Redstar	7	/CMS200Sample/products.asp?id=7		
	RC Sportster	4	/CMS200Sample/products.asp?id=4		
E Done	L			🔮 Internet	

DisplayFunction

As explained earlier, the display function is a function that you create that will define how the collection data will be displayed on the Web page.

By using simple PHP scripting, you can create your own display functions, or use the three included functions.

Building Blocks

This section explains each of the possible building blocks that you may use when creating a custom display function.

Name	Description	Web Page View
info("ContentTeaser")	Displays the summary that has been created for the content block that is displayed in the collection data.	 Plastic Molder #123 RC International is looking for an experienced plastics molder. Servo Control Engineer #124 RC International is looked for a highly skilled servo control engineer to join our team.
info("Comment")	Displays the comment added to the content block.	 ▶ 🗗 😂 & Plastic Molder #123 This is the historical comment for Plastics Molder #123 Servo Control Engineer #124 This is the historical comment for Servo Control Engineer #124
info("ContentID")	Displays the ID number of the content block that is assigned to it by Ektron CMS200/300.	 Plastic Molder #123 ID= 13 Servo Control Engineer #124 ID= 14
info("ContentLinks")	Inserts the path of the content block with respect to your site root.	 Plastic Molder #123 /CMS200Sample/hr.asp?id=13 Servo Control Engineer #124 /CMS200Sample/hr.asp?id=14

Name	Description	Web Page View	
info("ContentTitle")	Displays the title of the content block that is displayed with the collection data.	 Plastic Molder #123 /CMS200Sample/hr.asp?id=13 Servo Control Engineer #124 /CMS200Sample/hr.asp?id=14 	
info("DateModified")	Displays the date and time the content block was last modified.	 Plastic Molder #123 8/27/2002 2:38:34 PM Servo Control Engineer #124 8/27/2002 2:40:26 PM 	
info("DisplayDateModified")	Displays the date and time the content block was last modified using the date/ time format specified in Setup.asp.	 Plastic Molder #123 27-Aug-2002 02:38:34 PM Servo Control Engineer #124 27-Aug-2002 02:40:26 PM 	
info("DisplayEndDate")	Displays the end date and time for the content block using the date/time format specified in Setup.asp.		
info("DisplayGoLive")	Displays the start date and time for the content block using the date/time format specified in Setup.asp.	 ▶ 🗃 S & Plastic Molder #123 This content went live on: 30-Oct-2002 10:58 AM Servo Control Engineer #124 This content went live on: 29-Oct-2002 06:51 PM 	

Name	Description	Web Page View
info("EditorFname")	Displays the first name of the user who last edited the content block.	 Plastic Molder #123 Application Servo Control Engineer #124 Application
info("EditorLname")	Displays the last name of the editor who last edited the content block.	 Plastic Molder #123 Administrator Servo Control Engineer #124 Administrator
info("EndDate")	Displays the end date and time for the content block	
info("GoLive")	Displays the start date and time for the content block.	 Plastic Molder #123 This content went live on: 10/30/2002 10:58:28 AM Servo Control Engineer #124 This content went live on: 10/29/2002 6:51:02 PM

Random Content

The random content function is used to randomly display the content of a content block that belongs in a specified collection.

Displayed here is the format for the random content function

<?php ShowRandomContent (id); ?>
Where the "id" represents the ID number of the collection the content blocks, that will be displayed, belong to **View Collection "Products"**



Title

RC Sportster RC Cheetah RC Lilly RC Redstar

More info

Titler	Droducto			
ID:	1			
Templater	/01400000	ple/products.asp		
Last User To Edit	Application A	dministrator		
Last Edit Date:	29-Oct-2002	09:36 PM		
Date Created:	29-Oct-2002	09:34 PM		
Description:	Products nav	rigation		
✓ Include Subfolders				

ID	URL Link
4	/CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=4
5	/CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=5
6	/CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=6
	ID 4 5 6

Random Summary

SImilar to the random content function, the random summary function is used to randomly display the summary of a content block that belongs in a specified collection.

Displayed here is the format for the random content function

<?php ShowRandomSummary (id); ?>

Where the "id" represents the ID number of the collection the content blocks, that will be displayed, belong to



Title

RC Sportster RC Cheetah RC Lilly RC Redstar

More info

Titler	Droducto			
ID:	1			
Templater	, chicoccon	iple/products.asp		
Last User To Edit	Application A	dministrator		
Last Edit Date:	29-Oct-2002	09:36 PM		
Date Created:	29-Oct-2002	09:34 PM		
Description:	Products nav	igation		
Include Subfolders				

Title	ID	URL Link
<u>RC Sportster</u>	4	/CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=4
<u>RC Cheetah</u>	5	/CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=5
<u>RC Lilly</u>	6	/CMS300Sample/products.asp?id=6

Event Calendar Function

The ecmEvtCalendar function is used to display an event calendar that has been created in the Ektron CMS200/300 Workarea.

Displayed here is the format for the event calendar custom function:

<?php ecmEvtCalendar(id); ?>

Where the "id" represents the ID number of the event calendar in the Workarea.



Event Calendar Style Sheet

Before you insert an event Calendar into your Ektron CMS200/300 template, it is recommended that you make a reference to the style sheet, "\CMS200/300Sample\ekCalendar.css" in your template.

This style sheet contains styles that define the Calendar.

Event Calendar Sample

Displayed here is an example of the event Calendar in an Ektron CMS200/300 template:

```
<</td>
```

When this code is displayed in a browser, the Calendar with an ID-1 is displayed. Shown here is the Calendar displayed on the Web Page

lf	Calendar	Display						
Logged in								
	RC International	l Event Calendar - Micr	osoft Internet Explor	2 r				×
	Elle Edit View	Favorites Loois He	۹۵ Search 🔶 Favo	rites 📢 Media 🥝 (🗟 • 📐 🕅 • 🗌	ß		
	Address a http://	127.0.0.1/cmssample/eve	ntcalendar.asp?date=8/1	/2003&calendar_id=1			🔽 🏹 Go 🛛 Links	, »
	RC In	ternatio	onal					-
	Home Product	s Support New:	s Careers Sea	rch Calendar			Login Contact Ektron	
			R	C International Eve	nt Calendar			
	July		Augus	t 2003		Septem	ber	
	Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday 2 💀 🔍	
	3 🖬 🔍	4 0 9	5 🗖 🔍	6 🖸 🔍	7 🗖	8 6 0	9 🖬 🔍	
	10 🔤 🔍	11 🐱 🔍	12 🖪 🔍	13 Carlos	14 🖸 🔍	15 🚾 🔍	16 6 3	
	17 6	18 0	19 6	20 💀 🔍	21 6	22 🐱 🔍	23 .	
	24 🖬 🔍	25 🔽	26 🖪 🔍	27 🔤 🔍	28 C A RC International Hosts RC Conference Location: Main Street Conference Center Start: 8:00:00 AM Endi 12:00:00 PM	29 🖸 🔍	30 💀 🔍 Add a new event	
	31 3	mssample/eventraler-dar	scn2date=8(11/2003&raie	ndar ida1#			Toternet	
	endp://127.0.0.1/c	anosanipie/eveniccaiendar	ashi agremol 11500390916	nuar_iu≕1₩			Incerner	_111

lf	Calenda	ar Display						
Logged Out								
	RC Interna	tional Event Calendar - Mici	osoft Internet Explore					_ 0
	<u> </u>	View Favorites Iools H	alp					-
	Back 🝷	🕑 - 🖹 💈 🏠	🔎 Search 🛛 📌 Favori	ces 왕 Media 🧭 🁔	🗟 • 嫨 🚾 • 📘	, A		
	Address 🧃 H	http://127.0.0.1/cmssample/eve	ntcalendar.asp?date=8/1/3	2003&calendar_id=1			💌 🛃 G	o ∫Links
	RC	Internatio	onal					-
	Home Pro	oducts Support New.	s Careers Sear	h Calendar			Login Contact	Ektron
			BC	International Eve	ent Calendar			
	Tests	,	August			Contorn	hor	
	Sunda	y ay Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday	
						1 RC International Announces the RC Cheetah Location: Main Street Tracks Start: 2:00:00 PM End: 5:00:00 PM	2	
	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
	10	11	12	13 RC International Ships RC Sportster Location: Main Street Tracks Start 2:00:00 PM End: 4:00:00 PM	14	15	16	
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
	24	25	26	27	28 RC International Hosts RC Conference Location: Main Street Conference Center Start: 8:00:00 AM End: 12:00:00 PM	29	30	
	31							
	Convright 200	13 Ektron Inc. Sample Site						
	e						i internet	

As you can see, when you are logged into the Web site, you are given options to add and view Calendar events. When logged out, only the calendar events are displayed.

Abbreviating Day Names

To further customize the event calendar function, you may specify in ApplicationAPI.php to display abbreviated day names (for example, Mon instead of Monday, Wed instead of Wednesday). Displayed here is an example of the ecmEvtCalendar using abbreviated day names.

🗿 Event Calendar - Micros	oft Internet Explorer			
<u>Eile E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew F <u>a</u> vorites	s <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp			<u></u>
Back Forward	🖹 😰 🏠 Stop Refresh Home	🔎 🔶 Search Favorites	🔏 🤣 😥 Media History Mail	Image: Sector of the secto
Address 🕘 http://127.0.0.1/c	ms300sample/eventcalendar.asp			Go 🕴 Links 🎽
RC Intern	national			
Home Products Supp	oort News Careers	Search Calendar		Login Contact Ektron
November		Decembe	r 2003	January
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri
1	2	3	4	5
8	9	10	11	12
15	16	17	18	19
22	23	24	25	26
29	30	31		
Copyright 2003 Ektron, Inc. :	Sample Site			
🕘 Done				🔮 Internet

Configuring ApplicationAPI.php

To configure the ecmEvtCalendar function to display abbreviated day names, perform the following steps.

NOTE Before editing ApplicationAPI.php, Ektron recommends to create a copy of it, referencing it in site_scripts_path.php, and making changes to the new file. See "Custom API" on page 360 for additional information.

- Open the file that contains the ecmEvtCalendar function you want to edit.
- Locate the ecmEvtCalendar function in the file.



3. Locate the line that reads

"\$Arg->Add("AbbreviateDayNames", false);"



- On that line, change "false" to "true" This will force the ecmEvtCalendar to use abbreviated day names.
- 5. Save and close the file.
- 6. View the Web page that contains the updated function.

Metadata Tag

The metadata tag is used to display the metadata for one or more content blocks in the Ektron CMS200/300 Web site. Inserting this custom tag will allow you to generate the list of metadata that is edited by the authors, and insert it in the source of the Web page. Shown below is an example of what the metadata custom tag looks like.:

```
<?php ecmMetaData ("ItemList", "Spare1";) ?>
```

A list and description of the variables are shown in this table:

Attribute	Description	Required?
ItemList	List of the content block ID numbers, and exclusions	No
Spare1	Not yet implemented	MUST BE ""

Creating an Item List

The ItemList for the ecmMetadata tag has the following format:

"[content block id; Exclusion list]...[content block id; Exclusion list]"

Attribute	Description	Required?
[(left bracket)	Delineates the beginning of a content block id/Exclusion List pair.	Yes
Content Block ID	A number that represents the content block you wish to retrieve the metadata from	Yes
; (semicolon)	Separator: Separates the content block id from the exclusion list	No (Yes if including an exclusion list)

Attribute	Description	Required?
Exclusion List	A comma delimited list of metadata you do not wish to be retrieved for this content block.	No
] (right bracket)	Delineates the end of a content block id/Exclusion List pair.	Yes

ecmMetadata Example

For this example, our administrator has defined the following metadata types for Ektron CMS200/300.

Name	Style	Туре	Editable	Required	Remove Dups	Case Sensitive
Title	n/a	HTML	Yes	Yes	No	n/a
Keywords	Name	Meta	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Content- Type	http-equiv	Meta	No	Yes	Yes	n/a

Our example Web page has two content blocks displayed. Content block 1, the company's home page introduction text, and content block 2, a sidebar containing the lead story for the week. The metadata entered by your content editors for these two content blocks are:

Content Block 1:

Title – "Welcome to Our Home Page" Keywords – "Home; page; company; Welcome" Content-Type -- "text/html; charset=iso-8859-1"

Content Block 2:

Title – "Announcing our New Product!" Keywords – "Announce; company; product; widget" Content-Type -- "text/html; charset=iso-8859-1"

To include both content blocks metadata in the web page our ecmMetadata call would look like:

```
<html>
                       <head>
                          <?php ecmMetadata ("[1][2;Title,Content-Type]",
""); ?>
                          (rest of head)
                       </head>
                       <body>
                          (rest of web page document)
                       </body>
                    </html>
                       In the above example the ecmMetadata call is contained in the
                       <head> of the HTML document (since all HTML metadata is
                       required to exist there). Once the Web page is viewed the Web
                       page source will contain the following information:
   <html>
      <head>
          <Title>Welcome to Our Home Page</Title>
          <meta name="Keywords" content= Home; page; company; Welcome;</pre>
Announce;
         product; widget">
         <meta http-equiv="Content-Type" content="text/html; charset=iso-</pre>
8859-1">
          (rest of head)
      </head>
      <body>
          (rest of web page document)
      </body>
   </html>
```

The ecmMetadata constructed these three HTML tags based on the administrator defined parameters and the ecmMetadata call.

The metadata tag was constructed in the page because:

• [1] - Will display all the metadata content for the content block ID=1. In this example, the title, keywords, and content-type were defined, so they were all displayed as:

 [2;title,content-type] - Will display all the metadata content for content block ID=2, EXCEPT for its title and content-type definitions.

```
<Title>Welcome to Our Home Page</Title>
<meta name="Keywords" content= Home; page; company; Welcome;
Announce;
product; widget">
<meta http-equiv="Content-Type" content="text/html; charset=iso-
8859-1">
```

The next section will provide you with a few more examples

ecmMetadata Variables

Listed below are all the different variables and descriptions about each of the them.

Item List

In this variable of the ecmMetadata tag, you will need to specify two values:

Value	Description
ID	Specify the content block ID to specify which content block will have the metadata displayed.
Exclusion List	After you specify the ID for the content block you want to display the metadata, you can also specify the metadata that you wish to be excluded.

Some examples might be:

```
<?PHP ecmMetaData ("[1][2]","") ?>
```

```
- 0 ×
🧖 metadata[1] - Notepad
File Edit Format Help
                                                               -
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0</pre>
Transitional//EN">
l<html>
<head>
<Title>CMS200 Sample Web Site; CMS200 Login
Information</Title>
<meta name="Keywords" content="CMS200; content
management; solution; business users; developers;
benefits; Ektron; login">
</head>
<body>
</body>
<∕html≻
```

In this example, all the metadata from the content block ID=1 and 2 will be displayed.

```
<?PHP ecmMetaData ("[1;title][2;keywords]","") ?>
```

```
inetadata[1] - Notepad
image is a second secon
```

In this example, all the metadata from content block ID=1 will be displayed EXCEPT for the title. Also, all the metadata for content block ID=2 will be displayed Except for its keywords.

```
<?PHP ecmMetaData ("[1][2;title,keywords]","") ?>
```

```
🛃 metadata[2] - Notepad
                                                 - 0 ×
File Edit Format Help
                                                     ٠
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0
Transitional//EN">
<html>
<head>
<Title>CMS200 Sample Web Site</Title>
<meta name="Keywords" content="CMS200; content
management; solution; business users; developers;
benefits">
</head>
<body>
k/body>
</html>
```

In this example, all the metadata from content block ID=1 will be displayed, and all the metadata from content block ID=2 will be displayed except for its title and keywords.

Spare 1

There is one variable fields at the end that are currently not used. This is here for future scalability. When you insert a single metadata tag into your template, you must leave this variables as ""

Custom API

As you have seen, the formatting for the custom functions used in Ektron CMS200/300 for PHP are defined in the file ApplicationAPI.php. As a developer, you may make changes to this file to further enhance how the custom functions appear on your Web site.

However, Ektron recommends creating a copy of the file, and renaming it to an arbitrary name, for example, MyCustomAPI.php, and including that file when creating Ektron CMS200/300 templates. This ensures that your custom API will not be overwritten if you upgrade to another version of Ektron CMS200/ 300.

Dreamweaver Extension Support

Ektron CMS200/300 has a custom Macromedia[®] Extension Package which allows you to not only create your templates in Dreamweaver[®] or UltraDevTM, but also to insert the custom functions through Dreamweaver[®].

To do this, all you need is Ektron CMS200/300, Dreamweaver®/ UltraDevTM, and to keep reading.

Requirements

To use the Dreamweaver extension supplied by Ektron, you will need to have Dreamweaver 4.0 or higher installed, as well as Ektron CMS200/300.

Installing the Extension

Before you can insert the Ektron CMS200/300 custom functions through Dreamweaver[®], you must install the extension. Listed below are the steps to install the extension.

NOTE For more information about installing an extension, refer to your Dreamweaver[®] Manual.

To Install the Extension

1. Begin by following the path in Dreamweaver:

Commands > Manage Extensions...



The Macromedia Extension Manager is displayed.



2. From this dialog box, follow the path:

File > Install Extension...

Macromedia Extension Manage	r 🔳	
e Help Install Extension Ctrl+I Package Extension k Submit Extension	Version Type Author	
Remove Extension Ctrl+R		
Import Extensions		
Go To Macromedia Exchange		
Exit		
		-

The Select Extension to Install window opens.

Select Exten	sion to Install					? 🔀
Look jn: ն	CMS300	~	G	ø	Þ	.
Component	:s					
File <u>n</u> ame:						Install
Files of type:	Macromedia Extension	ı Packages (*.mxj)	*		Cancel

 You will need to locate the Macromedia[®] Extension Package (.mxp) file that corresponds to Ektron CMS200/300. By default, the file gets installed to the following directory:

C:\Program	Files\Ektron\CMS200/300\Utilities
------------	-----------------------------------

Select Exten	sion to Install 🔹 💽 🔀
Look in: 🗁	Utilities 💽 📀 🍺 📂 🛄 -
File name:	EKtroneme300
Files of heavy	
Files of type:	Macromedia Extension Packages (*.mxp)

4. When you have selected the file, click the **Install** button. The installation will begin with the Macromedia[®] Extensions Disclaimer displayed.

You are about to install the 'EKTRON CMS300' extension. Please read the following carefully before you continue.	ng
MACROMEDIA EXTENSIONS DISCLAIMER	^
Please read this DISCLAIMER carefully before installing any Extension. If you do not agree with the DISCLAIMER, THEN DO NOT COMPLETE INSTALLATION OF THE EXTENSION.	
THIRD PARTY PRODUCT for use about to install an Extension from the Macromedia Exchange. The Macromedia Exchange is an area of the Macromedia com Web Site that allows Third Parties to submit Extensions for porting to Macromedia com. You understand that Macromedia may NDT have authored the Extension you are about to install A Third Party to which Macromedia has no relationshipm any have authored the Extension or Macromedia may have authored it. You agree that you ahead to the scale any Extension modified or unmodified as a stand-ahone product without the consent of the author) of such Extension (including the consent of Macromedia if it the author) of auto Extension (including the consent of an Extension may require you to agree to cetain terms and conditions between our and the Title Party author of der for you to use such author's Extension.	
DISCLAIMER OF ALL WARRANTIES AND TECHNICAL SUPPORT THE PACKAGES ARE PROVIDED TO YOU FREE OF CHARGE. ON AN "AS IS" BASIS AND "WITH ALL FAULTS", WITHOUT ANY TECHNICAL SUPPORT OR WARRANTY OF ANY KING FROM MACROMEDIA. MACROMEDIA	~

 Click Accept to accept the disclaimer and install the extension. The extension will then begin to install. Once installed, you will receive a confirmation box telling you that the extension was successfully installed.

Macrom	edia Extension Manager 🛛 🛛 🗙
⚠	The 'EKTRON CM5300' extension has successfully been installed. In order for the changes to take effect, you must close and then restart Dreamweaver MX.
	ОК

6. Click **OK** to continue.

The Macromedia Extension Manager is again displayed, but with the added extension.

🍕 Macromedia Extension Manager				
Eile Help				
🍰 û Dreamweaver MX	✓			
On Installed Extensions	Version Type	Author		
With this free extension you can easily insert Ektror or Dreamweaver UltraDev. No hard coding necess	n CMS300 content blocks into a template ary!	e or a Web page using Dreamweaver 🔺		
with an Ekton cm3300-enabled web site, busine tables, files, hyperlinks), while ensuring that necess navigation, and security.	ary parameters are in place for maintainin	a web content (e.g., text, images, ng control over the site's look and feel,		
Non-technical content contributors can log into the Ektron CMS300 application directly from their Web site. They check out a "content block" (content from a specific page or section of a page) or create a new content block, then usea familiar WYSIWYG editor to format text; copy and paste from most Werdew applications without losing formatting; inset tables, images, and hyperlinks; check spelling and more. Content is published with a few simple clicks of the mouse.				
Ektron CMS300 is a full-featured, browser-based, Web content management solution for the Microsoft .NET, ASP, PHP, CaldFusion environmert-adating at US\$4,393. It allows organizations to "get their arms around" the business process of managing ther dynamic Web site or inframet.				
Features include: robust workflow, familiar interface functionality, file uploading, content history tracking	for business users, Windows Explorer-Li g, document check-in, check-out, virtual	ike interface, advanced search staging server, international language 👱		

7. If needed, exit Dreamweaver[®], then start it back up and you will then have the ability to use the Ektron Ektron CMS200/300 Extension Pack.

Refer to "Using the Ektron CMS200/300 Extension" on page 372 for more information on using Dreamweaver® to create and edit templates for Ektron CMS200/300.

Setup

Before you can use Dreamweaver®/UltraDevTM to create and edit your templates for Ektron CMS200/300, you should configure the Ektron CMS200/300 Extension. Listed below are the configurative options for the extension in Dreamweaver:

- Username
- Password
- Domain
- Server File
- Server
- Work Online
- Include
- Check for Include

To change these options

1. Follow the path:

Commands > Ektron CMS200/300 > Setup...



The Ektron CMS200/300 Setup dialog box is displayed on the screen.

Username: Jdr Password: .	in	Update Setup
	•••	Cancel
Domain:		
Server File: http	://localhost/cms300sample/cms300scripts/dreamweaver.asp	
Server: 💿	ASP O ASP.NET O CF O PHP	
🗹 Work Online	(check is default)	
Include: -</td <td>- #include file="site_scripts_path.asp"></td> <td></td>	- #include file="site_scripts_path.asp">	
Check for in	lude (check is default)	

2. Use the following table to assist you with updating your setup information.

Field	Description
Username	Valid username of a user of your Ektron CMS200/300 Web site. When using the extension, the username will be used to log into the database to retrieve information about content blocks and other Web site information.
Password	Enter the password for the user into this field.

Field	Description	
Domain	Only required in Active Directory has been enabled for your Web site. Enter the domain corresponding to the username entered.	
Server File	Specify the location and file name for the dreamweaver.asp file needed for the extension to properly work and make connection with your Ektron CMS200/300 database.	
Server	Select the type of application server you are creating templates for.	
Work Online	By default, you will be checked off to work online. If you decide to work offline, you can no longer get data from the database in regards to the drop down list content block names for assigning content to a static content block.	
Include	Since each Ektron CMS200/300 template requires an include file to point to the API with the definitions for the custom functions, you may specify the include file in this text box.	
	If you have selected a server other than the default ASP server, be sure that you update this text box to use the correct include file.	
	Note: If you are using ColdFusion as your application server, you will not need to include any file on the .cfm templates.	
Check for Include	To avoid having two include files on the same template which could cause the template to not properly display in the browser, the check for include option will check the template for the include file specified in the include field.	
	If the template does not have the include file referenced, then upon insertion of a custom function in Dreamweaver, the include file will automatically be added to the template.	

3. Once you have completed editing your setup information, click Update Setup to save and update the settings.

A message similar to the following is displayed;

Macrom	nedia Dreamweaver MX 🛛 🔀
⚠	Successful connection to the dreamweaver server file "http://localhost/cms300sanple/cms300scripts/dreamweaver.asp" has been made and the username and password are correct. Working Online will log you out of the CMS200/CMS300 application.
	ок

Νοτε

Receiving a message other than this is most like due to an incorrect server file, username, or password. Re check all your settings and try again.

4. Click **OK** to continue.

The setup dialog box closes, and you are now ready to create templates using Macromedia Dreamweaver.

Using the Ektron CMS200/300 Extension

Now that the Macromedia[®] Extension Package has been installed for Dreamweaver, you can create and edit templates for Ektron CMS200/300.

To explain how to use this, we will begin by using a template that is in the Ektron CMS200/300 installation, index.asp, but with all of the custom tags stripped out.

NOTE You can also create your own templates instead of using the ones in the Ektron CMS200/300 installation.

In Dreamweaver, begin by opening the file:

C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\CMS200/300Sample\index.asp



NOTE The custom ASP function that is inserted into this template by default has been stripped out.

Custom Function Symbols

During the process of inserting functions, 17 symbols are used to represent the custom display functions. The following table explains each symbol.

Symbol	Represents	More Information
🎉 Login	Login/Logout button	"Insert a Login Tag" on page 392
P Login	Partner Login	"Inserting a Partner Login Tag" on page 394
ektron Content Block	Static content block.	"Inserting a Static Content Block" on page 395
ektron Content Block Dynamic URL pagename?id=xx	Dynamic content block	"Inserting a Dynamic Content Block" on page 397
ektron Search Tag	Search tag	"Inserting a Search Function" on page 404
ektron Search Display	Search display function	"Inserting a Search Display Function" on page 407

Symbol	Represents	More Information
ektron List Summary	List Summary	"Inserting a List Summary Function" on page 400
ektron Single Summary	Single Summary	"Inserting a Single Summary Function" on page 409
ektron Metadata	Metadata	"Inserting a Metadata Function" on page 402
ektroñ enn Navigation Tag	Collection	"Inserting a Collection Tag" on page 399
	Collection XSLT	
ektron Collection XSLT	Not available with CMS200	
ektron Calendar	Event Calendar	"Inserting an Event Calendar Function" on page 414
ektron RC Sportster - product-name XML-Content Block	XML Content Block Used to insert an XML content block with an XSLT other than the default applied to it. Not available with CMS200	

Symbol	Represents	More Information
ektron	Form Content Block	"Inserting a Form Content Function" on page 415
ektron * 🔆 🔭 Metadata XSLT	Metadata XSLT Not available with CMS200	
ektron 🛁 Random Content	Random Content	"Inserting a Random Content Function" on page 411
ektron Random Summary	Random Summary	"Inserting a Random Summary Function" on page 412

Ektron CMS200/300 Commands Menu

The following section explains how to locate Ektron CMS200/300 commands in Dreamweaver.

To locate the command menu in Dreamweaver, perform the following steps:

- 1. Open Dreamweaver.
- 2. In the top menu, follow the path:

Commands > Ektron CMS200/300

The Ektron CMS200/300 commands menu is displayed.



3. Click on the command for the task you would like to perform. The following table explains each of the commands:

Command	Description	More Information
Setup	Opens Ektron CMS200/300 Setup information dialog for Dreamweaver.	"Setup" on page 368
Manage Content		
Edit Content	Allows you to edit Ektron CMS200/300 content within Dreamweaver.	"Edit Content" on page 380
Save Content	Allows you to save content created in Dreamweaver to Ektron CMS200/300	"Save Content" on page 382
Create Folder	Allows you to create a new Ektron CMS200/300 content folder within Dreamweaver.	"Create Folder" on page 388

Command	Description	More Information
CMS Function		
Insert Login Tag	Inserts an Ektron CMS200/300 login function into the template.	"Insert a Login Tag" on page 392
Insert Partner Login Tag	Inserts an Ektron CMS200/300 partner login function into the template.	"Inserting a Partner Login Tag" on page 394
Insert Content Tag	Inserts an Ektron CMS200/300 content block function into the template.	"Inserting a Static Content Block" on page 395
Insert Dynamic Tag	Inserts an Ektron CMS200/300 dynamic content block placeholder function into the template.	"Inserting a Dynamic Content Block" on page 397
Insert Collection Tag	Inserts an Ektron CMS200/300 collection function into the template.	"Inserting a Collection Tag" on page 399
Insert List Summary Tag	Inserts an Ektron CMS200/300 list summary function into the template.	"Inserting a List Summary Function" on page 400
Insert Metadata Tag	Inserts an Ektron CMS200/300 metadata function into the template.	"Inserting a Metadata Function" on page 402
Insert Search Tag	Inserts an Ektron CMS200/300 search function into the template.	"Inserting a Search Function" on page 404
Insert Search Display Tag	Inserts an Ektron CMS200/300 search display function into the template.	"Inserting a Search Display Function" on page 407
Insert Single Summary Tag	Inserts an Ektron CMS200/300 single summary function into the template.	"Inserting a Single Summary Function" on page 409
Insert Random Content Tag	Inserts an Ektron CMS200/300 random content function into the template.	"Inserting a Random Content Function" on page 411
Insert Random Summary Tag	Inserts an Ektron CMS200/300 random summary function into the template.	"Inserting a Random Summary Function" on page 412
Insert Calendar Tag	Inserts an Ektron CMS200/300 event calendar function into the template.	"Inserting an Event Calendar Function" on page 414

Command	Description	More Information	
Insert Form Tag	Inserts an Ektron CMS200/300 form content block into the template.	"Inserting a Form Content Function" on page 415	
XML Function (not available with CMS200)			
Insert Content XSLT Tag	Inserts an XML content block with your choice of XSLT in the template.		
	NOTE: Used to insert an XML content block with an XSLT other than the default applied to it.		
Insert Meta XSLT Tag	Inserts an Ektron CMS200/300 content block with an XSLT applied to it forcing it to only display Metadata information.		
Insert Collection XSLT Tag	Inserts an Ektron CMS200/300 content block with an XSLT applied to it forcing it to only display summary information.		

Each of these functions are explained in the following sections.

Inserting Custom Functions

The following section explains the steps required to insert each of Ektron CMS200/300's functions into your Web templates.

Manage Content...

Making the process of setting up and managing your Web site, the Ektron CMS200/300 Dreamweaver extension allows you to perform content related tasks directly from Macromedia Dreamweaver saving you time and effort.

Through Dreamweaver, you can perform the following tasks:

- Add new content blocks to Ektron CMS200/300
- Edit existing Ektron CMS200/300 content block
- Create new content folders

The following sections explain how to perform these tasks.

NOTE The user specified in the setup information for the extension will only be able to perform tasks they have permissions to in Ektron CMS200/300.

Accessing Manage Content Commands...

To access the CMS Manage commands menu, follow this path:

Commands > Ektron CMS200/300... > Manage Content...

A list of all CMS Manage Content commands that can be performed is displayed.



The following sections explain how to use each of the available manage content commands.

Edit Content

The edit content command allows you to get a content block from the Ektron CMS200/300 Web site, and edit it within Dreamweaver.

To edit a content block within Dreamweaver, perform the following steps:
- 1. Create a new HTML document in Dreamweaver.
- 2. In the Ektron CMS200/300 Manage Content menu, click on Edit Content.



The Insert Ektron CMS200/300 Content tag dialog box is displayed.

Insert Ektron CMS200/CMS300 Content Tag	X
Displays and manages a content block. Content ID:	Insert Cancel
Select the folder to retrieve list of content	Help
Select the content block to insert into the page	

- Choose the Ektron CMS200/300 content block you would like to edit by:
 - Typing the ID number of the content
 - Using the drop down lists to locate the content folder and content block

 Click Insert when you have chosen the content block. The content block is inserted into Dreamweaver.



5. Make the necessary changes to the content block using Dreamweaver's editing capabilities.

See "Saving Existing Ektron CMS200/300 Content" on page 385 for information about saving the content back to Ektron CMS200/300.

Save Content

Content that has been created, or edited, in Dreamweaver can be saved to your Ektron CMS200/300 Web site by using the Save Content command.

The following section explains how to save content created, and edited, to Ektron CMS200/300.

Saving New Content

Content can be created in Dreamweaver, then saved to Ektron CMS200/300.

To save a content block that was created in Dreamweaver, perform the following steps:

1. If you haven't already, create the new content in Dreamweaver.



2. In the Ektron CMS200/300 Manage Content menu, click on Save Content.

∂ Macromedia Dreamweaver MX - [Ur	ntitled Document (Untitled-12*)]	
🔊 File Edit View Insert Modify Text	Commands Site Window Help	_ 8 ×
- Insert Common Layout Test Tables	Start Recording Ctrl+Shift+X	dication III,
	Play Recorded Command	ur 1013C
	Get More Commands	
Title: Untitled Di	Manage Extensions	
7	Apply Source Formatting	-
8 dy>	Apply Source Formatting to Selection	
9 nt color="#000000" size="3"	Clean Up HTML	ongoThis
10 a new content block that 13	Clean Up Word HTML	ron thssuu.
12 tml>	Addirentive Netscape Resize Fix	-
13	Optimize Image in Fireworks	M
	Set Color Scheme	
This is a new content block	Format Tabla	ded to Ektron CMS300
F	Sort Table	
•	Ektron CM5300	Setup
		Manage Content Edit Content
		CMS Function Save Content
		XML Pulicuon P Create folder Pig
La david I having a tot I having a tot		
choden		700 = 205 11/11 - 00
10000		760 8 2 30 - IK 71 Sec

The Save Ektron CMS200/300 Content dialog box is displayed.

Insert Ektro	n CMS200/CMS300 Content Tag	
Title:	[Save
Comment:		Cancel
Start Date:		Пар
End Date:		
	Select the folder to write content	

3. Using the following table, enter the necessary information to successfully fill out the Save Content form.

Field	Description
Title	Type a unique title for the content block.
Comment	Enter a comment for the content block.
Start Date	If desired, type in a start date for the content block.
	NOTE: Date format MUST match what is set in /cms300scripts/setup.asp. By default, this is dd-mmm-yyyy hh:mm AM/PM (for example, 24-Dec-2005 10:15 AM)
End Date	If desired, type in an end date for the content block.
	NOTE: Date format MUST match what is set in /cms300scripts/setup.asp. By default, this is dd-mmm-yyyy hh:mm AM/PM (for example, 24-Dec-2005 10:15 AM)
Content Folder	Select the content folder you would like to save the new content block to.

Displayed here is an example of this form filled out.

Insert Ektro	n CMS200/CMS300 Content Tag	
Title:	New Content Block	Save
Comment:	This content was created in Dreamweaver!	Cancel
Start Date:		
End Date:		
\Dreamwea	ver 💌	

4. Click **Save** to save and add the new content block the selected content folder in Ektron CMS200/300.

The content block is added, and the following confirmation message is displayed.



NOTE If you receive a message other than the one displayed above, check your settings and try again.

Displayed here is the new content block in the Ektron CMS200/ 300 Workarea.

🗿 Ektron CMS300 Workarea for Application Administrator - Microsoft Internet Explorer 📃 🔲 🔀			
Ektron 300		Workarea	
Content Management	View Content	"New Content Block"	
🔁 127.0.0.1/cms300sa	D 🔀 📴 🖸	Î 🗄 🕵 🗗 🍓 ←	
127.00.1/cms300s Content Cont	Content Title: Content ID: Status: Last User To E Last Edit Date Start Date: End Date: Date Created: Approvals: XML Configure Path History Comm	New Content Block 25 Approved (Published) dit: builtin 15-Jan-2004 04:53 PM [None Specified] [None Specified] [None Specified] Inton: Specified] tion: [None Specified] HTML Content Assumed(inherited) \Dreamweaver ent: This content was created in Dreamweaver!	
Help Configuration	Metadata: Title: Keywords: Summary: Content: This is a new CMS300.	v content block that is created in Dreamweaver, but added to	Ektron

Saving Existing Ektron CMS200/300 Content

When Ektron CMS200/300 content has been edited in Dreamweaver, you can use the save content command to save your changes back to Ektron CMS200/300.

To save existing Ektron CMS200/300 content, perform the following steps.

1. Make changes to an existing Ektron CMS200/300 content block as described in "Edit Content" on page 380.



2. In the Ektron CMS200/300 Manage Content Menu, click on Save Content.

6	Macromedia Dreamweaver MX - [U	ntitled-11*]	
6	👔 File Edit View Insert Modify Text	Commands Site Window Help	- 8 ×
ſ	- Insert Common Layout Text Tables	Start Recording Ctrl+Shift+X	dication II.
	🔀 B / S em ¶ [""] PR	Play Recorded Command	ar 1013C
		Edit Command List Get More Commands	
	🛇 👬 🏭 🕺 Title:	Manage Extensions	
	8 <body></body>	Apply Source Formatting	<u>^</u>
	9 <n4 align="center"></n4>	Apply Source Formatting to Selection	
	11 <n><font color="#FF0000" fa<="" td=""><td>Clean Up HTML</td><td>nal is dedicated to the RC racing</td></n>	Clean Up HTML	nal is dedicated to the RC racing
	12 and live RC racing. In th	Clean Up Word HTML	e of the leading
	13 manufactures of RC racing	Add/Remove Netscape Resize Fix	
	14 Our dedication to the sp	Optimize Image in Fireworks	endeared 💌
	<	Create Web Photo Album	>
		Set Color Scheme	
		Format Table	
		Sort Lable	Setup
ĺ	RC National is dedicat	ted to the RC racing enthusia	Manage Content Edit Content
٦	and live RC racing. In	n three short years RC Natio	CMS Function Save Content
	leading manufactures of	of RC racing and flying vehic	XML Function ト Create folder 10
	Our dedication to the sport, and the continue striving to improve our affe	e enthusiasts who play it, has endeared our proc rdable products and hope you will become an	lucts to the RC community. We will RC National member.
	index2 Untitled-11 Untitled-12		
	<pre></pre>		760 ± 295 🚽 2K /1 sec
	Press and and a second statements		

The Save Ektron CMS200/300 Content dialog box is displayed.

Title:	Home Page Content	Save
Comment:	This is the time the time when the could are seen a ste	Cancel
	This is what the user will see when they visit our sample site	Help
itart Date:		
ind Date:		
	Select the folder to write content	

3. Use the following table to complete the form.

Field	Description
Title	Editing this field will rename the content block in Ektron CMS200/300.
Comment	Enter a comment for the content block.
Start Date	If desired, type in a start date for the content block.
	NOTE: Date format MUST match what is set in /cms300scripts/setup.asp. By default, this is dd-mmm-yyyy hh:mm AM/PM (for example, 24-Dec-2005 10:15 AM)
End Date	If desired, type in an end date for the content block.
	NOTE: Date format MUST match what is set in /cms300scripts/setup.asp. By default, this is dd-mmm-yyyy hh:mm AM/PM (for example, 24-Dec-2005 10:15 AM)
Content Folder	Disabled.

4. Click **Save** to save the changes made to the content.

The content is saved, and the following confirmation message is displayed.



NOTE If you receive a message other than the one displayed above, check your settings and try again.

Displayed here is the updated content displayed on the Web browser.

Welcome to RC International - Microsoft Internet Explorer			
Eile Edit View Favorites Tools Help			.
Image: Stop Image: Stop <thimage: stop<="" th=""> <thimage: stop<="" th=""></thimage:></thimage:>	ጵ 🍪 🥝 h Favorites Media History	🔊 🥉 😿 Mail Print Edit	* *
Address an http://127.0.0.1/cms300sample/index.asp			💌 🄁 Go
🕴 Links 🛅 Ektron Links 🛅 Ektron Products 🛅 Finance 🙆 Ektron Uni	versity 🛯 Google 🗿 Hospitality Home	: 🙋 Intranet 🛛 🥘 My Custom C	MS300 *
RC International			<u>^</u>
Home Products Support News Careers Search	Calendar	Login Contact	Ektron
D. R D C 🕸 🌲			
Have a safe and hap	py holiday season!		
₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽			
Welcome to RC National is dedicated to the RC racing enti- racing. In three short years RC National has be racing and flying vehicles. Our dedication to the sport, and the enthusiasts who p community. We will continue striving to improve our affinition National member.	RC National! uusiasts! We eat, work, pl wecome one of the leading m olay it, has endeared our product fordable products and hope you	ay, and live RC manufactures of RC cts to the RC will become an RC	
	B		· ·
ю La Im 49 III. A %	40 @ ♥ ♥		
NEW FEATURE: Trinity In-Line Pipe	NEW PRODUCT: Introducing	the RC Redstar	
Trinitys new pipe and manifold are for rear exhaust engines and are now used in both the Sportster and the cheetah. Both the manifold and pipe are made from high-quality aluminum. This new pipe is more durable and will withstand a bad crash.	RC International is proud to in Redstar. This new addition to fleet brings new options to ou laser-cut balsa wings and a w one plane that has to be seer	troduce the RC o the RC International Ir customers. With ing span of 71", this is n.	
Copyright 2003 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site			
			~
E		Internet 🥪	.:

Create Folder

To allow you to easily organize your Web content from Dreamweaver, the Ektron CMS200/300 extension allows you to create new content folders.

To create a new content folder from Dreamweaver, perform the following steps:

1. In the Ektron CMS200/300 Manage Content command menu, click on **Create Folder.**



The Create Ektron CMS200/300 Content Folder dialog box is displayed.

Insert Ektron CMS200/CMS300 Content Tag	
Foldername: Description Style Sheet filename for this folder: (leave blank to inherit) Template filename for this folder: (leave blank to inherit)Select the folder to write content	Create Folder Cancel Help

2. Using the following table, enter the necessary information to create the content folder.

Field	Description
Foldername	Type in a name for the content folder to be created.
Description	Enter a description for the new content folder.
Style Sheet	Type in the path and filename, relative to your Ektron CMS200/300 site root, of a style sheet to be applied to content that will belong to the folder. NOTE: Leave blank to inherit the settings of the parent folder.
Template	Type in the path and filename, relative to your Ektron CMS200/300 site root, of a template to be applied to content that will belong to the folder. NOTE: Leave blank to inherit the settings of the parent folder.
Select Folder	From the drop down list, select the existing content folder the new folder will belong to.

Displayed here is an example of a completed form.

Insert Ektron	CMS200/CMS300 Content Tag	\mathbf{X}
Foldername:	Dreamweaver	Create Folder Cancel
Style Sheet file	Content folder for content created in Dreamweaver name for this folder: (leave blank to inherit) me for this folder: (leave blank to inherit)	Help
index.asp		

3. Click **Create Folder** to add the new content folder to Ektron CMS200/300.

The content folder is added and a confirmation message is displayed.



NOTE If a message other than this is displayed, check your settings and try again.

Displayed here is the new content folder in the Ektron CMS200/300 Workarea.



CMS Content...

The CMS Content commands allow you to insert standard Ektron CMS200/300 display functions into your template.

The following sections explain how to insert each of these functions.

Accessing CMS Content Commands...

To access the CMS Content commands menu, follow this path:

Commands > Ektron CMS200/300... > CMS Content...

A list of all CMS Content functions that can be inserted is displayed.



The following sections explain how to insert each of the available functions.

Insert a Login Tag...

To insert a login tag:

- 1. Move the blinking cursor to the area that you want to place it.
- 2. From the list of Ektron CMS200/300 Content commands, click on Insert Login Tag...

You will see the Insert Ektron CMS200/300 Login Tag box.



3. Click insert.

There will now be a login icon showing you where the login button will be placed on the template.



Shown below is the code that will be inserted according to the platform that has been specified in the setup:

Platform	Code View
ASP	<% ecmlogin %>
ColdFusion	<cfmodule template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmLogin.cfm"></cfmodule>
.NET	<% ecmlogin() %>

Platform	Code View
PHP	php ecmlogin() ?

Inserting a Partner Login Tag

To insert a partner login tag, which only displays a login and logout button on the Web page, perform the following steps:

- 1. Move the blinking cursor to the area that you want to place it.
- 2. From the list of Ektron CMS200/300 Content commands, click on **Insert Partner Login Tag...**

You will see the Insert Ektron CMS200/300 Partners Login Tag box.



3. Click insert.

There will now be a login icon showing you where the partner login button will be placed on the template.



Shown below is the code that will be inserted according to the platform that has been specified in the setup:

Platform	Code View
ASP	<% ecmLoginPartner %>
ColdFusion	<cfmodule template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmLoginPartner.cfm"></cfmodule>
.NET	<% ecmLoginPartner() %>
PHP	php ecmLoginPartner() ?

Inserting a Static Content Block

To insert a static content block tag:

- 1. Move the blinking cursor to the area that you want to place it.
- 2. From the list of Ektron CMS200/300 Content functions, click on Insert Content Tag...

The Insert Ektron CMS200/300 Content Tag box is displayed

Insert Ektron CMS200/CMS300 Content Tag	
Displays and manages a content block. Content ID:	Insert Cancel Help
Select the content block to insert into the page	

 If you know the ID of the content or you want to insert a static content block for a document that doesn't exist yet, enter the ID in the content ID field.

Insert Ektron CMS200/CMS300 Content Tag		
Piceford and a second book. Content ID: 43		Insert Cancel
Select the category to retrieve list of content	*	Help
Select the content block to insert into the page	~	

• Click on the field below the Content ID box, and select a content block from the drop down box:



Νοτε

You will only see the list of Ektron CMS200/300 content blocks if you are working online.

3. Click insert.

A graphic showing you where the static content block will be placed on the template is inserted.



Shown below is the code that will be inserted according to the platform that has been specified in the setup:

Platform	Code View
ASP	<% ecmContentBlock(1) %>
ColdFusion	<cfmodule id="1" template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmContentBlock.cfm"></cfmodule>

Platform	Code View
.NET	<% ecmContentBlock(1) %>
PHP	php ecmContentBlock(1); ?

Inserting a Dynamic Content Block

To insert a dynamic content block tag:

- 1. Move the blinking cursor to the area that you want to place it.
- 2. From the list of Ektron CMS200/300 Content functions, click on **Insert Dynamic Tag...**

The Insert Ektron Dynamic Tag box is displayed

Insert Ektron CMS200/CMS300 Dynamic Content Tag	
This tag can be used where the Content ID is being passed in as a URL parameter. The Default Content ID will be used if an ID is not passed through the URL. Insert Default Content: Default Content ID:	
Select the category to retrieve list of content	
Select the content block to insert into the page	

3. Use the following table to assist you will inserting a dynamic content block function.

Field	Description
Insert Default Content	If you want a static content block to be displayed if no ID is passed through the URL, check off this box.
Default Content ID	Specify the ID number of the content block that you wish to use as a default content block on the Web page.
Select Content	If you are working online, you may select the content block to use as a default content block from the list.

A graphic to define where the dynamic content block has been placed on your template is inserted.



Shown below is the code that will be inserted according to the platform that has been specified in the setup:

Platform	Code View
ASP	<% if request.QueryString("id")<> "" then ecmContentBlock(request.QueryString("id")) else ecmContentBlock(1) end if %>
ColdFusion	<cfif isdefined("url.id")=""> <cfmodule <br="" id="#url.id#">template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmContentBlock.cfm"> <cfelse> <cfelse> <cfmodule <br="" id="1">template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmContentBlock.cfm"> </cfmodule></cfelse></cfelse></cfmodule></cfif>
.NET	<% if request.QueryString("id")<> "" then ecmContentBlock(request.QueryString("id")) else ecmContentBlock(1) end if %>
PHP	php \$id =GetURL_Id(1); ecmContentBlock(\$id); ?

Inserting a Collection Tag

To insert a collection tag:

- 1. Move the blinking cursor to the area that you want to place it.
- 2. From the list of Ektron CMS200/300 Content functions, click on Insert Collection Tag...

The Insert Ektron Collection Tag box is displayed.

Insert Ektron CMS200/CMS300 Collection Tag	
Displays and manages a collection.	Insert
Collection ID:	Cancel
Select the collection to insert into the page	Help
Display Function:	
Select the display function or fill it in above	
Select the display function or fill it in above	

3. Use the following table to assist you will inserting a navigation tag.

Field	Description
Collection ID	 Working Offline - If you are working offline, you can enter a Collection ID into the textbox.
	• Working Online - If you are working online, the top drop-down list will be filled with a list of categories that you have privileges to. After choosing a category, the bottom drop-down box will be filled with a list of all the Collection titles within that category. When a title is selected, the Collection ID textbox will be filled with that Collection's id number.
Display Function	Either choose from the provided list of display functions or fill in one of your own

A graphic to define where the collection tag will appear on your template is inserted.



Shown below is the code that will be inserted according to the platform that has been specified in the setup:

Platform	Code View
ASP	<% ecmCollection 1,"ecmNavigation" %>
ColdFusion	<cfmodule <br="" displayfunction="ecmNavigation" id="1">template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmCollection.cfm"></cfmodule>
.NET	<% ecmCollection(1,"ecmNavigation") %>
PHP	<pre><?php ecmCollection(1,"ecmNavigation"); ?></pre>

Inserting a List Summary Function

To insert a list summary function:

- 1. Move the blinking cursor to the area that you want to place it.
- 2. From the list of Ektron CMS200/300 Content functions, click on Insert List Summary Tag...

The Insert Ektron List Summary Tag box is displayed.

Insert Ektron CMS200/CMS300 List Summary Tag	
Used to display a list of content block summaries. Folder:	Insert Cancel Help
Recursive: Show Summary: Style Info: Order By: Title asc Show Info: Date Modified Summaries:	

3. Use the following table to assist you will inserting a metadata tag.

Field	Description
Folder	Select the folder the summary information will come from. If you are working online, the folder drop-down contains folders from your CMS200/300 site to choose from. Either enter the folder name manually or select it from the list. The default is the root or "\".
Recursive	If checked, summary information will be gathered from the folder selected and all of it's child folders.
ShowSummary	If checked, content summaries will be displayed.
StyleInfo	Insert any inline style information, which will be applied to the generated text hyperlink, here.
OrderBy	Specify how the summaries are ordered.
ShowInfo	Select the type of information that will be displayed next to the generated hyperlinks.
Max Number of Summaries	Enter a number to specify how may summaries will be displayed on the page (0=unlimited).

A graphic to define where the list summary tag will appear on your template is inserted.



Shown below is the code that will be inserted according to the platform that has been specified in the setup:

Platform	Code View
ASP	<% ecmListSummary "\Human Resources",1,1,"","DateModified,desc", "DateCreated",0,"","" %>
ColdFusion	<cfmodule <br="" template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmListSummary.cfm">Folder="\Human Resources" MaxNumber="0" Recursive="1" ShowSummary="1" StyleInfo="" OrderBy="DateModified,desc" ShowInfo="DateCreated"></cfmodule>
.NET	<% ecmListSummary("\Human Resources",1,1,"","DateModified,desc", "DateCreated",0,"","")%>
PHP	php ecmListSummary("\Human Resources",1,1,"",<br "DateModified,desc","DateCreated",0,"",""); ?>

Inserting a Metadata Function

To insert a metadata function:

- 1. Move the blinking cursor to the area that you want to place it.
- **NOTE** The Ektron CMS200/300 Metadata function should be inserted within the <head> tags of your template to work properly.
 - 2. From the list of Ektron CMS200/300 Content functions, click on Insert Metadata Tag...

The Insert Ektron Metadata Tag box is displayed.

Insert Ektron CMS200/CMS300 Metadata Tag	
Used to display the Metadata information that is assigned to content. Metadata List (with exclusions):	Insert Cancel Help
Select the category to retrieve list of content	
Select the content block to insert into the page	
Select the Metadata types for exclusion (hold control key for multiple selections) Keywords Title	
Add to Metadata List	

3. Use the following table to assist you will inserting a metadata tag.

Field	Description	
Metadata List (with exclusions)	This is the list of content ids which you want to show the assigned Metadata of. The syntax is [id, exclusion list][id, exclusion list]. An example would be [1][2;title, keywords]. The exclusion list is a comma delimited list.	
Content ID	 Working Offline - Enter a valid content ID in the Content ID textbox. Working Online - The top drop-down list contains a list of content folders that you have privileges to. After choosing a content folder, the bottom drop-down box is populated with a list of all the content block titles within that folder. When a title is selected, the content ID textbox will be filled with that content block's id number. 	
Exclusion List	This is the list of Metadata tags that will be displayed with for the content id. By selecting one or many of the types in this list, you can exclude them from being displayed. An example of an exclusion would be if you wanted to display meta information for 2 content blocks and they both had the same title. You would want to exclude the title for 1 of the content blocks so only 1 title would be displayed.	

A graphic to define where the metadata tag will appear on your template is inserted.



Shown below is the code that will be inserted according to the platform that has been specified in the setup:

Platform	Code View
ASP	<% ecmMetadata "[1;Title][9][3;Keywords,Title]","" %>
ColdFusion	<cfmodule <br="" template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmMetadata.cfm">ItemList="[1;Title][9][3;Keywords,Title]"></cfmodule>
.NET	<% ecmMetadata("[1;Title][9][3;Keywords,Title]","")%>
PHP	php ecmMetadata("[1;Title][9][3;Keywords,Title]",""); ?

Inserting a Search Function

To insert a search function:

- 1. Move the blinking cursor to the area that you want to place it.
- 2. From the list of Ektron CMS200/300 Content functions, click on Insert Search Tag...

The Insert Ektron Search Tag box is displayed.

Insert Ektron CMS200	/CMS300 Search Tag	X
Inserts a search mechanism Folder:	n on the template.	Insert Cancel Help
Recursive:		
Target Page:		
Text Box Size:		
Text Box Max Char:		
Button Image Source:		
Button Text:	Search	
Font Face:		
Font Color:		
Font Size:		
Display Horizontally?		

3. Use the following table to assist you will inserting a search tag.

Field	Description
Order By	Specify how you want to order the search results that are generated when a search is performed on you Web site. Also specify if you want the results in ascending or descending order.
Target Page	Specify the Web page where the search results will be displayed.
	Note: The target page MUST include the search display function
Text Box Size	Specify the size of the text box that will be displayed on the Web page for users to enter the search keywords.
Text Box Max Char	Specify the maximum amount of characters that will accepted in the text box.
Button Image Source	If you wish to use an image for the search button, insert the location of the image in this field. If no image is specified, a standard submit button will be used.
Button Text	The button text is the text that will be displayed on the standard submit button, or the alt text of a search button image.

Field	Description
Font Face	Enter the font face that you would like the search options to appear in on your Web page.
Font Color	Enter the font color that you would like the search options to appear in on your Web page.
Font Size	Enter the font size that you would like the search options to appear in on your Web page.
Display Horizontally	The search tag can be displayed either vertically or horizontally on your Web page. Check off this box if you want it to appear horizontally.

A graphic to define where the search tag will appear on your template is inserted.



Shown below is the code that will be inserted according to the platform that has been specified in the setup:

Platform	Code View
ASP	<% ecmSearch "\Products",1,"SearchDisplay.asp",10,25,"","Search", "Verdana","Blue","2",0,"" %>
ColdFusion	<cfmodule <br="" template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmSearch.cfm">StartingFolder="\Products" Recursive="1" TargetPage="SearchDisplay.cfm" TextBoxSize="10" MaxCharacters="25" ButtonImageSrc="" ButtonText="Search" FontFace="Verdana" FontColor="Blue" FontSize="2" Horizontal="0"></cfmodule>
.NET	<% ecmSearch("\Products",1,"SearchDisplay.aspx",10,25,"","Search", "Verdana","Blue","2",0,"") %>
PHP	php ecmSearch("\Products",1,"SearchDisplay.php",10,25,"","Search",<br "Verdana","Blue","",0,""); ?>

Inserting a Search Display Function

To insert a search display function:

- 1. Move the blinking cursor to the area that you want to place it.
- 2. From the list of Ektron CMS200/300 Content functions, click on Insert Search Display Tag...

The Insert Ektron Search Display Tag box is displayed.

Insert Ektron CMS200/CMS300 Search Display Tag	
Creates area where search results will be displayed. Maximum Number of Documents:	Insert Cancel Help
Style units: Show Last Modified Date: Insert Default Content:	
Default Content ID: Select the category to retrieve list of content	

3. Use the following table to assist you will inserting a search display function.

Field	Description
Maximum Number of Documents	Specify the maximum amount of results that will be returned to the user when a search is performed.

Field	Description
Style Info	Insert an inline style sheet that will be used to format all the hyperlinks that are returned.
Show Last Modified Date	Check off this box to show the last modified date with the search result. This allows users to distinguish between updated and old content.
Insert Default Content	Specify the ID number of the content block that you wish to use as a default content block on the Web page when no search is executed.
Default Content ID	If you are working online, you may select the content block to use as a default content block from the list.

A graphic to define where the search display tag has been placed on your template is inserted.



Shown below is the code that will be inserted according to the platform that has been specified in the setup:

Platform	Code View (with no default content block set)
ASP	<% ecmSearchDisplay 0, "", 1 %>

Platform	Code View (with no default content block set)
ColdFusion	<cfmodule <br="" template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmSearchDisplay.cfm">MaxNumber="0" StyleInfo="" ShowDate="1"></cfmodule>
.NET	<% ecmSearchDisplay(0, "", 1) %>
PHP	php ecmSearchDisplay(0, "", 1)?

Inserting a Single Summary Function

To insert a single summary function:

- 1. Move the blinking cursor to the area that you want to place it.
- 2. From the list of Ektron CMS200/300 Content functions, click on **Insert Single Summary Tag...**

The Insert Ektron Single Summary Tag box is displayed.

Insert Ektron CMS200/CMS300 Single Summary Tag		
Used to display a content block summary. Content ID:		Insert Cancel
Select the category to retrieve list of content	- 🗸	Help
Select the content block to insert into the page	- 🗸	
Show Summary:		
Style Info:		
Show Info: Date Modified 🔍		

3. Use the following table to assist you will inserting a single summary tag.

Field	Description
Content ID	 Working Offline - Enter a valid content ID into the Content ID textbox. Working Online - The top drop-down list will be filled with a list of content folders that you have privileges to. After choosing a content folder, the bottom drop-down box will be filled with a list of all the content block titles within that category. When a title is selected, the content ID textbox will be filled with that content block's id number.
Show Summary	If checked, content summaries will be displayed.
Style Info	Insert any inline style information, which will be applied to the generated text hyperlink, here.

Field	Description
Show Info	Select the type of information that will be displayed next to the generated hyperlinks.

A graphic to define where the single summary tag will appear on your template is inserted.



Shown below is the code that will be inserted according to the platform that has been specified in the setup:

Platform	Code View
ASP	<% ecmSingleSummary "1",1,"","DateModified","" %>
ColdFusion	<cfmodule <br="" template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmSingleSummary.cfm">ContentID="1" ShowSummary="1" StyleInfo="" ShowInfo="DateModified"></cfmodule>
.NET	<% ecmSingleSummary("1",1,"","DateModified","")%>
PHP	php ecmSingleSummary("1",1,"","DateModified","") ?

Inserting a Random Content Function

To insert a random content function:

- 1. Move the blinking cursor to the area that you want to place it.
- 2. From the list of Ektron CMS200/300 Content functions, click on Insert Random Content Tag...

The Insert Ektron CMS200/CMS300 Random Content Tag box is displayed.

Insert Ektron CMS200/CMS300 Random content Tag	
Random item of a collection. Collection ID:	Insert Cancel
Select the collection to insert into the page	Help
XSLT to Apply:	

3. Use the following table to assist you will inserting a random content tag.

Field	Description
Collection ID	Type in the collection ID, or select it from the drop down list, of the collection where the random content function will retrieve content from.
XSLT to apply XML Content only	If desired, you may specify an XSLT to apply to the content that gets displayed.
	Not available with CMS200

A graphic to define where the random content tag will appear on your template is inserted.



Shown below is the code that will be inserted according to the platform that has been specified in the setup:

Platform	Code View
ASP	<% ShowRandomContent 3, 0 %>
ColdFusion	<cfmodule <br="" displayfunction="0" id="3">template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmShowRandomContent.cfm"></cfmodule>
.NET	<% ShowRandomContent (3, 0) %>
PHP	php ShowRandomContent(3, 0); ?

Inserting a Random Summary Function

To insert a random summary function:

- 1. Move the blinking cursor to the area that you want to place it.
- 2. From the list of Ektron CMS200/300 Content functions, click on Insert Random Summary Tag...

The Insert Ektron CMS200/300 Random Summary Tag box is displayed.

Insert Ektron CMS200/CMS300 Random summary Tag	
Random summary of an Item in a collection. Collection ID:	Insert Cancel
Select the collection to insert into the page	Help

3. Use the following table to assist you will inserting a random content tag.

Field	Description
Collection ID	Type in the collection ID, or select it from the drop down list, of the collection where the random summary function will retrieve summaries from.

4. When completed, click insert.

A graphic to define where the random summary tag will appear on your template is inserted.



Shown below is the code that will be inserted according to the platform that has been specified in the setup:

Platform	Code View
ASP	<% ShowRandomSummary (2) %>
ColdFusion	<cfmodule id="2" template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmShowRandomSummary.cfm"></cfmodule>
.NET	<% ShowRandomSummary (2) %>
PHP	php ShowRandomSummary (2); ?

Inserting an Event Calendar Function

To insert an event calendar function:

- **NOTE** Inserting a calendar function does not add a reference to a calendar style sheet. This step must be performed manually.
 - 1. Move the blinking cursor to the area that you want to place it.
 - 2. From the list of Ektron CMS200/300 Content functions, click on Insert Calendar Tag...

The Insert Ektron CMS200/CMS300 Calendar Tag box is displayed.



3. Use the following table to assist you will inserting a random content tag.

Field	Description
Calendar ID	Type in the calendar ID, or select it from the drop down list, of the calendar that you want to insert.

A graphic to define where the event calendar will appear on your template is inserted.



Shown below is the code that will be inserted according to the platform that has been specified in the setup:

Platform	Code View
ASP	<% ecmEvtCalendar (1) %>
ColdFusion	<cfmodule <br="" calendar_id="1">template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmEvtCalendar.cfm"></cfmodule>
.NET	<% ecmEvtCalendar (1) %>
PHP	php ecmEvtCalendar (1); ?

Inserting a Form Content Function

To insert a form content function:

- 1. Move the blinking cursor to the area that you want to place it.
- 2. From the list of Ektron CMS200/300 Content functions, click on Insert Form Content Tag...

The Insert Ektron CMS200/CMS300 Form Tag box is displayed.

List of Forms. Form ID:	Insert Cancel
Select the Form to insert into the page	Help

3. Use the following table to assist you will inserting a form tag.

Field	Description
Form ID	Type in the form ID, or select it from the drop down list, of the Ektron CMS200/300 form you would like to insert.

4. When completed, click insert.

A graphic to define where the form content tag will appear on your template is inserted.

Acromedia Dreamweaver MX - [CMS300Sample/index2*]	
🔊 Eile Edit View Insert Modify Iext Commands Site Window Help	- a ×
v Insert Common Layout Text Tables Frames Forms Templates Characters Media Head Script ASP Application	i:.,
28	^
29	
30 3mbsp <ecn_formblock></ecn_formblock>	
31 <% ecmFormBlock (1) %>	
33	
34 Altohlan	~
	2
DC International	<u>^</u>
Home Products Support News Careers Search Calendar Login C	ontact
ektron	
Form Block	
Copyright 2003 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site	····· 🖌
s inder2*	>
(body, (table) (tr, (td) 760 x 295 - 2	0K/6sec
▶ Properties	
	and the second se
Shown below is the code that will be inserted according to the platform that has been specified in the setup:

Platform	Code View
ASP	<% ecmFormBlock (1) %>
ColdFusion	<cfmodule id="1" template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmFormBlock.cfm"></cfmodule>
.NET	<% ecmFormBlock (1) %>
PHP	php ecmFormBlock (1); ?

XML Functions...

NOTE This feature is only available with Ektron CMS300. If you are using CMS200 and want to upgrade to CMS300, please contact your Ektron sales representative at sales@ektron.com.

In addition to the many CMS functions, three additional XML related functions that may be inserted into your Web site templates. The following section explains each of these functions.

Accessing XML Function Commands

To access the CMS XML Functions command menu, follow this path:

Commands > Ektron CMS200/300... > XML Functions...



A list of all CMS XML Functions that can be inserted is displayed.

The following sections explain how to insert each of the available XML functions.

Insert Content XSLT Tag...

The insert content XSLT command allows you to insert an XML content block, and specify an XSLT (other than the default) to be applied to it.

To insert a content XSLT tag, perform the following steps:

- 1. Move the blinking cursor to the area that you want to place it.
- 2. From the list of Ektron CMS200/300 XML functions, click on Insert Content XSLT Tag...

The Insert Ektron CMS200/300 Content and Apply an XSLT Tag box is displayed.



3. Use the following table to assist you with this form.

Field	Description
Content ID	Either type in, or select from the drop down lists, the ID number of the XML content to insert.
Select XSLT	From the drop down list, select the XSLT you would like to apply to the XML content block.
Enter XSLT	If "Enter XSLT" is selected, you can insert the path and file name of the XSLT to apply to the content.

4. Click insert.

A graphic showing you where the XML content block will be placed on the template is inserted.



Shown below is the code that will be inserted according to the platform that has been specified in the setup:

Platform	Code View
ASP	<% ecmContentBlockEx 5, "", 1 %>

Platform	Code View
ColdFusion	<cfmodule <br="" id="5" xsltpath="" xslttype="1">template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmContentBlockEx.cfm"></cfmodule>
.NET	<% ecmContentBlockEx (5, "", 1) %>
PHP	php ecmContentBlockEx (5, "", 1); ?

Insert Meta XSLT Tag...

Νοτε

This feature is only available with Ektron CMS300. If you are using CMS200 and want to upgrade to CMS300, please contact your Ektron sales representative at sales@ektron.com.

The sample multi-language XML configuration in the Ektron CMS200/300 RC International sample Web site contains options to edit metadata for the content block within the editor (instead of the usual metadata area).

A sample XSLT strips out all XML content, with the exception of the metadata information.

To insert a meta XSLT tag, perform the following steps:

- 1. Move the blinking cursor to the area that you want to place it.
- **NOTE** Since the inserted content is metadata, the location of the function should be in the <head> tags of the template.
 - From the list of Ektron CMS200/300 XML functions, click on Insert Meta XSLT Tag...

The Insert Ektron CMS200/300 Meta XSLT Tag box is displayed.

Insert Ektron CMS300 Content XSLT Tag		
Transforms content with an XSLT, does not show the display "GREEN/RED/YELLOW" box and buttons when logged in. Typically used for a Meta tag Content ID:	Insert Cancel	
Select the category to retrieve list of content	Help	
Select the content block to apply xslt to		
The XSLT must have a fully qualified path like: C:\somepath\jmyxstt.xsl XSLT:		

Field	Description
Content ID	Either type in, or select from the drop down lists, the ID number of the XML content to insert.
XSLT File	Enter a fully qualified path to the XSLT that contains the information to strip out all XML content except for metadata information. For example, C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\CMS300Sample\XMLFILES\xslt\il8lcontent_meta_en.xsl

3. Use the following table to assist you with this form.

4. Click insert.

A graphic showing you where the XML content block will be placed on the template is inserted.

🚽 Macromedia Dreamweaver MX - [CMS300Sample/index2*]	×
🔊 Elle Edit View Insert Modify Text Commands Site Window Help 🔤 d	y ×
V = Insert Common Layout Test Tables Frames Forms Templates Characters Media Head Script ASP Application	II.
R ^A _Ω B I S em ¶ [""] FRE h1 h2 h3 ul ol li dl dt dd abbc wac	
🔇 🔐 🔡 Thie: 🕅 🕅 🖓 C' (), 🔟	
29	^
30 std>snbsp <cem_content_xslt></cem_content_xslt>	
31 <% ecmContentBlockEx 5, "", 1 %>	
32	
34 (/table) 35 ctable width="780" horder="0" cellsmacing="0" cellsmading="0">	~
	•
DC International	^
Home Products Support News Careers Search Calendar È Login Contac	t
	_
XMI Content Block	
Control of the second	
	-
Copyright 2003 Ektron, Inc. Sample Site	~
indust 1 Invited 11* Invited 12*	
Andre division division and the second secon	
Concertions Concertions	

Shown below is the code that will be inserted according to the platform that has been specified in the setup:

Platform	Code View
ASP	<% ecmMetaEx 19, "C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\CMS300Sample\XMLFILES \xslt\i18lcontent_meta_en.xsl" %>

Platform	Code View
ColdFusion	<cfmodule <br="" id="19" xsltpath=" C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\CMS300Sample\XMLFILES\
xslt\i18lcontent_meta_en.xsl">template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmMetaEx.cfm"></cfmodule>
.NET	<% ecmMetaEx (19, "C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\CMS300Sample\XMLFILES \xslt\i18lcontent_meta_en.xsl") %>
PHP	php ecmMetaEx (19, "C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\CMS300Sample\XMLFILES<br \xslt\il8lcontent_meta_en.xsl"); ?>

Insert Collection XSLT Tag...

The collection XSLT allows you to insert a collection into your Web template, then assign an external XSLT to it.

To insert a Collection XSLT tag, perform the following steps:

- 1. Move the blinking cursor to the area that you want to place it.
- 2. From the list of XML functions, click on Insert Collection XSLT Tag...
- The Insert Ektron CMS200/300 Collection XSLT Tag box is displayed.

Insert Ektron CMS300 Collection XSLT	×
Collection with an XSLT applied Collection ID:	Insert Cancel
Select the collection to insert into the page	Help
XSLT, enter full path example: c\\some_path\myxlst.xsl	
Enter title of the link: Example: Click here for more	
Learn More	

4. Use the following table to assist you with this form.

Field	Description
Collection ID	Either type in, or select from the drop down lists, the ID number of the XML collection to insert.

Field	Description
XSLT File	Enter a fully qualified path to the XSLT that contains the information to strip out all XML content except for metadata information. For example, C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\CMS300Sample\XMLFILES\xslt\il8lsummary_en.xsl
Link Title	Enter a title for a link which is used as a "Click Here to Read Full Text" type of hyperlink.

- 5. Click insert.
- 6. A graphic indicating the XML content block's location on the template is inserted.

🛛 Ma	crome	dia D	reamw	eaver N	IX - [CW8	5300Sam	ple/index2*]						
È Eik	e <u>E</u> dit	⊻iew	Insert	Modify	<u>T</u> ext <u>C</u>	ommands	<u>S</u> ite <u>W</u> indow	Help					- ć
- 1	insert	Cor	nmon Li	yout Text	Tables Fra	mes Forms	s Templates Cha	aoters Media H	lead Script ASP	Application			
1	-	3		1	🗄 💋 (侈 强	🛼 🚟 🛅	B 🗨 Į	7				
15	(3)		343	Titles			64 /	0 12		1			
		054	D X	100.					v (), •=,				
29	<tr< td=""><td>></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr<>	>											
30	<	td>	ab <i>s</i> p;<	ecn_col	lection	xslt>							
31		<* 1	ecmCol	lection	XSLT 1,	"C:\Ine	etpub/www.oo	t\CMS300Sa	mple\XMLFIL	ES\xslt\i	81summary	_en.xsl",	"C
32		<td>m_col</td> <td>lection</td> <td>xsitx(/</td> <td>td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	m_col	lection	xsitx(/	td>							
23	< /tab	/ CE>											
35	<td>102 0 1171 /</td> <td>ith-77</td> <td>80" hor</td> <td>dar-"0"</td> <td>cellene</td> <td>acing-"0" ca</td> <td>llnedding-</td> <td>"0"</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	102 0 1171 /	ith-77	80" hor	dar-"0"	cellene	acing-"0" ca	llnedding-	"0"				
<													
Hon	RC ne	Produ	1 116 ets	Support	atic News	onal Gare) aers Searc	n Calend	ar			ogin C	enta
Hon	RC ne tron Collec	I. Predu	te de	Support	atic I. News	Care] ears Searc	alCalend	At			ogin	ente
ek (tron Collec	Produ Produ			atic News) nai :) marz. . Senarc	n calend	R			ogin I C	onta
ek (tron Collect	Produ ettion			atio New) nai :	J 1997	n.,	24			ogin	enta:

Shown below is the code that will be inserted according to the platform specified in the setup:

Platform	Code View
ASP	<% ecmCollectionXSLT 1, "C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\CMS300Sample\XMLFILES \xslt\i18lsummary_en.xsl", "Click here to learn more" %>
ColdFusion	<pre><cfmodule anchortitle="Click here to learn more" id="1" template="#request.ecm.AppPath#ecmCollectionXSLT.cfm" xslt="C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\CMS300Sample\XMLFILES \xslt\i18lsummary_en.xsl"></cfmodule></pre>

Platform	Code View
.NET	<% ecmCollectionXSLT (1, "C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\CMS300Sample\XMLFILES\ xslt\i18lsummary_en.xsl", "Click here to learn more") %>
PHP	php ecmCollectionXSLT (1, "C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\CMS300Sample\XMLFILES\<br xslt\i18lsummary_en.xsl", "Click here to learn more"); ?>

Additional Information

Supporting Documents

You can find more detailed information about Ektron CMS200/300 in the following manuals:

- Ektron CMS200/300 Administrator Manual, Version 4.5, Revision 3
- Ektron CMS200/300 User Manual, Version 4.5, Revision 3
- Ektron CMS200/300 Administrator Quick Start Manual, Version 4.5, Revision 3
- Ektron CMS200/300 Setup Manual, Version 4.5, Revision 3

Support

If you are experiencing trouble with any aspect of Ektron CMS200/ 300, please contact the Ektron Support Team via our Web Site at

http://www.ektron.com/support/

Sales

For questions and answers about purchasing Ektron CMS200/300 from Ektron, contact the sales department by sending an e-mail to sales@ektron.com.

Information

For general information about Ektron and its products, you may send an e-mail to info@ektron.com.

Ektron, Inc. 5 Northern Blvd., Suite 6 Amherst, NH 03031 Email: sales@ektron.com Tel: +1 603-594-0249 Fax: +1 603-594-0258